ICD-NA

Application of the International Classification of Diseases to Neurology

Second Edition

World Health Organization
Geneva
1997
Contents

Preface v
Acknowledgements vii
Section I Introduction 1
Section II Instructions and recommendations for the use of ICD-NA 13
Section III List of block titles 19
Section IV Tabular list of neurological and related disorders 31
Section V Morphology of neoplasms 459
Index 477
Table of drugs and chemicals 565
Preface

The Application of the International Classification of Diseases to Neurology (ICD-NA) is one of several adaptations of the Tenth Revision of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems (ICD-10) being produced by the World Health Organization to respond to the needs of specialist disciplines such as neurology. A previous edition of ICD-NA was developed in 1984–85 with the help of a group of experts convened by Dr L. Bolis (International Foundation Fatebenefratelli, Milan, Italy), then in charge of activities dealing with the prevention and control of neurological disorders in WHO’s Division of Mental Health (MNH). Taking into account the recommendations of this expert group and advice received from the Neuroepidemiology Group of the World Federation of Neurology, chaired by the late Professor B.S. Schoenberg (National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD) and from other nongovernmental organizations, Professor J.-M. Orgogozo and Professor J.F. Dartigues (University of Bordeaux, France) drafted the text of the first edition in English and French. That edition provided an extensive selection, but a limited expansion, of the neurologically relevant codes of ICD-9. The present edition has been developed with the broader aim of providing an individual code for almost every neurological condition, so that a uniform classification is available for epidemiological and clinical research as well as for routine statistical reporting.

The synopsis of the second edition of ICD-NA was produced by Professor W.G. Bradley (University of Miami, Miami, FL), Professor J.-M. Orgogozo, Dr N. Sartorius (then Director of WHO’s Division of Mental Health) and Dr J. van Drimmelen (WHO, Geneva, Switzerland). It was discussed with representatives of nongovernmental organizations active in the field of neurology and with experts in WHO and from various Member countries and then used as a framework for the development of the ICD-NA.

The initial draft of ICD-NA was produced by Professors Bradley and Orgogozo with the help of Dr van Drimmelen on the basis of the first edition and of detailed suggestions from the Ad Hoc Committee on Disease Classification of the American Neurological Association, chaired by Professor Bradley; in the Acknowledgements section (pages ix–xii), the names of the members of the committee are marked with an asterisk. The draft was examined by nongovernmental organizations active in the field of neurology (listed on page xi) and by numerous advisers. Their valuable comments contributed
to the production of the penultimate version of ICD-NA, which was again reviewed by the participating nongovernmental organizations.

The final version reflects the best resolution of many, often competing, needs. It should be kept in mind that ICD-NA had to be based upon the structure of ICD-10. This has prevented the introduction of some changes that were recommended, but has ensured that all of the 5-, 6- and 7-character codes of the ICD-NA can be contracted back into the original 3- or 4-character codes of ICD-10; compatibility with the official classification can therefore be maintained, whatever the purpose or level of utilization.

The ICD-NA index was produced by Mr M. Catan and Dr van Drimmelen of WHO, using a preliminary partial draft produced by Drs H.J. Freyberger and C. Kessler (Lübeck, Germany), with extensive help from Mr A. L'Hours of WHO's Division of Health Situation and Trend Assessment. Guidance from Mr l'Hours also helped to ensure the congruence of ICD-NA with the parent ICD-10.

An outline of the history of the International Classification of Diseases, information on the structure of ICD-NA and instructions on its use are given in Sections I and II of this publication.

Dr N.P. Napalkov
Assistant Director-General
World Health Organization
Acknowledgements

The following organizations provided invaluable support to the development of this publication:

American Academy of Neurology
American Neurological Association
American Sleep Disorders Association
European Federation of Neurological Societies
European Stroke Council
International Brain Research Organization
International Bureau for Epilepsy
International Cerebral Palsy Society
International Child Neurology Association
International Federation of Multiple Sclerosis Societies
International Headache Society
International League Against Epilepsy
International Movement Disorder Society
International Society of Neuropathology
International Stroke Society
World Federation for Mental Health
World Federation of Neurology
World Federation of Neurosurgical Societies

Special thanks are due to Lord Walton of Detchant, whose continuing and strong support greatly facilitated the work on this publication, and to Professor Armand Lowenthal, of the World Federation of Neurology (WFN), who was particularly helpful in obtaining comments from Committees and Research Groups of the World Federation of Neurology.

Administrative support for this work was provided by Ms J. Gilmore, Mrs J. Joseph and Mrs T. Drouillet.

The work done by the following individuals, whose comments were particularly helpful and thoughtful, is gratefully acknowledged. Members of the Ad Hoc Committee on Neurological Classification of the American Neurological Association are indicated with an asterisk (*)

*Dr R. Ackerman, Boston, MA, USA
*Dr H. Adams, Glasgow, Scotland
Dr Y. Agid, Paris, France
Dr A. Ahmed, Karachi, Pakistan
Dr L. Amaducci, Florence, Italy
Dr S. Araki, Kumamoto, Japan
*Dr B. Arnason, Chicago, IL, USA
*Dr J. Bale, Iowa City, IA, USA
*Dr B. Banker, Hanover, Germany
Sir Roger Bannister, Oxford, England
Dr B. Barac, Zagreb, Croatia
Dr H. Barnett, London, Ontario, Canada
*Dr R.W. Beck, Tampa, FL, USA
*Dr W. Bell, Iowa City, IA, USA
*Dr D.F. Benson, Los Angeles, CA, USA
Dr A. Beraldelli, Rome, Italy
*Dr J. Berger, Miami, FL, USA
Dr N.E. Bharucha, Bombay, India
Dr K.L. Bick, Washington, DC, USA
Dr C.D. Binnie, London, England
*Dr P. Black, Boston, MA, USA
Dr J.P. Blass, New York, NY, USA
*Dr J. Blavis, New York, NY, USA
Dr J. Bogousslavsky, Lausanne, Switzerland
*Dr W.G. Bradley, Miami, FL, USA
*Dr B. Brooks, Madison, WI, USA
*Dr J. Bruni, Mississauga, Ontario, Canada
*Dr L. Caplan, Boston, MA, USA
Dr P. Casaer, Louvain, Belgium
Dr J.-P. Castel, Bordeaux, France
*Dr M. Cohen, Buffalo, NY, USA
*Dr M. Cole, Mayfield Heights, OH, USA
*Dr P. Cooper, London, Ontario, Canada
Dr R. Currier, Jackson, MS, USA
*Dr D. Dalessio, La Jolla, CA, USA
*Dr A. Damasio, Iowa City, IA, USA
Dr J.P. Dartigues, Bordeaux, France
*Dr J. Daube, Rochester, MN, USA
Dr D.E. Deisenhammer, Vienna, Austria
*Dr R. DeLorenzo, Richmond, VA, USA
*Dr S. Diamond, Chicago, IL, USA
*Dr R. Dorwart, Burlington, VT, USA
*Dr D. Drachman, Worcester, MA, USA
Dr C. Dravet, Marseilles, France
*Dr F.E. Dreifuss, Charlottesville, VA, USA
*Dr R. Duvoisin, New Brunswick, NJ, USA
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

*Dr P. Dyck, Rochester, MN, USA
*Dr A.G. Engel, Rochester, MN, USA
*Dr O.B. Evans, Jackson, MS, USA
*Dr S. Fahn, New York, NY, USA
  Dr N. Fejerman, Buenos Aires, Argentina
*Dr R. Feldman, Boston, MA, USA
*Dr G. Fenichel, Nashville, TN, USA
*Dr P. Finelli, Providence, RI, USA
*Dr R.A. Fishman, San Francisco, CA, USA
  Dr S. Flache, Geneva, Switzerland
  Dr D. Gardner-Medwin, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, England
  Dr C. Goetz, Chicago, IL, USA
*Dr M. Gomez, Rochester, MN, USA
*Dr B. Griggs, Rochester, MN, USA
*Dr C. Gross, Burlington, VT, USA
*Dr A. Harding, London, England
  Dr O. Henriksen, Sandvika, Norway
  Dr P. Henry, Bordeaux, France
  Dr A. Huber, Zurich, Switzerland
*Dr J.T. Hughes, Oxford, England
*Dr C. Jablecki, San Diego, CA, USA
  Dr P. Jallon, Geneva, Switzerland
  Dr J. Jancovic, Houston, TX, USA
*Dr P.J. Janetta, Pittsburgh, PA, USA
  Dr F.R. Jeri, Lima, Peru
*Dr R.T. Johnson, Baltimore, MD, USA
*Dr B. Katzman, La Jolla, CA, USA
  Dr J. Kesselring, Bad Ragaz, Switzerland
*Dr A. Khachaturian, Bethesda, MD, USA
*Dr J. Kimura, Kyoto, Japan
*Dr E. Kolodny, Waltham, MA, USA
  Dr K. Kondo, Sapporo, Japan
*Dr A.E. Lang, Toronto, Canada
*Dr P. Lavin, Nashville, TN, USA
  Dr H. Lechner, Graz, Austria
  Dr M. Leonardi, Geneva, Switzerland
*Dr P. Lequesne, London, England
  Dr I. Lesny, Prague, Czech Republic
*Dr J. Lieberman, Sacramento, CA, USA
*Dr A. Lockwood, Houston, TX, USA
  Dr C. Loeb, Genoa, Italy
  Dr J.N. Loeber, Heemstede, Netherlands
  Dr P. Loiseau, Bordeaux, France
*Dr P.A. Low, Rochester, MN, USA
Dr A. Lowenthal, Antwerp, Belgium
Dr S.K. Ludwin, Toronto, Ontario, Canada
Dr C.D. Marsden, London, England
*Dr J. Martin, Boston, MA, USA
Dr J.M. Martinez-Lage, Pamplona, Spain
*Dr C.J. Mathias, London, England
Dr W.I. McDonald, London, England
*Dr D. McFarlin, Bethesda, MD, USA
Dr H. Meinardi, Heemstede, Netherlands
*Dr M. Mendez, Cleveland, OH, USA
*Dr M. Mesulam, Boston, MA, USA
*Dr R. Miller, San Francisco, CA, USA
Dr G.R.W. Moore, Vancouver, Canada
*Dr H. Moser, Baltimore, MD, USA
Dr C. Munari, Grenoble, France
Dr N.J.M. Mwang’Ombe, Nairobi, Kenya
Dr G. Nappi, Pavia, Italy
*Dr F. Norris Jr, San Francisco, CA, USA
Dr J. Olesen, Hellerup, Denmark
Dr A.T. Ordinario, Manila, Philippines
*Dr D. Parks, London, England
Dr D.W. Paty, Vancouver, Canada
*Dr W. Pendlebury, Burlington, VT, USA
*Dr D. Perl, New York, NY, USA
Mr T. Petzal, London, England
Dr K. Poeck, Aachen, Germany
*Dr R. Polinsky, Bethesda, MD, USA
Dr R.J. Porter, Bethesda, MD, USA
*Dr J. Posner, New York, NY, USA
Dr S.B. Prusiner, San Francisco, CA, USA
Dr N.P. Quinn, London, England
Dr F. Regli, Lausanne, Switzerland
*Dr S. Reichlin, Boston, MA, USA
Dr Rhong-Chi Chen, Taiwan, China
*Dr K. Ricker, Wurzburg, Germany
*Dr J. Riggs, Morgantown, WV, USA
Dr P. Rodgers-Johnson, Bethesda, MD, USA
Dr J. Roger, Marseilles, France
*Dr L.P. Rowland, New York, NY, USA
*Dr D. Rushton, London, England
*Dr D.B. Sanders, Durham, NC, USA
Dr J.R. Santoni M., Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic
*Dr H. Schaumburg, New York, NY, USA
*Dr J. Schmidley, Cleveland, OH, USA
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Dr M. Seino, Shizuoka, Japan
Dr S. Sen, Calcutta, India
Dr D. Simpson, Adelaide, Australia
Dr V. Smirnov, Moscow, Russian Federation
*Dr B. Snyder, St Paul, MN, USA
Dr A. Spina-Francia, São Paulo, Brazil
*Dr R. Sriram, Nashville, TN, USA
Dr H. Stefan, Erlangen, Germany
*Dr D. Stumpf, Chicago, IL, USA
Dr L. Symon, London, England
*Dr R. Tandan, Burlington, VT, USA
*Dr G. Teasdale, Glasgow, Scotland
*Dr R. Terry, La Jolla, CA, USA
Dr F. Tison, Bordeaux, France
Dr E. Tolosa, Barcelona, Spain
*Dr R. Tomsak, Cleveland, OH, USA
*Dr B.T. Troost, Winston-Salem, NC, USA
Dr N. Vereschagin, Moscow, Russian Federation
*Dr S. Wald, Burlington, VT, USA
Dr S. Walker III, La Jolla, CA, USA
Lord Walton of Detchant, Oxford, England
Dr P. Wolf, Bielefeld, Germany
*Dr J. Wolinsky, Houston, TX, USA
*Dr S. Wolpert, Boston, MA, USA
Dr M.D. Yahr, New York, NY, USA
Dr N. Yanagisawa, Matsumoto, Japan
*Dr F. Yatsu, Houston, TX, USA
Dr Zhi Ping Qu, Shanghai, China
SECTION I

Introduction
1. What is the International Classification of Diseases (ICD)?

1.1 The history of ICD

Classification is fundamental to science and a standard classification of diseases and injury is essential for systematic, statistical studies of illness and death. This was recognized as early as the seventeenth century when such studies started. In 1853, Dr William Farr of London and Dr Marc d'Espine of Geneva were entrusted by the first International Statistical Congress (ISC), held in Brussels, with the task of preparing "a uniform nomenclature of causes of death applicable to all countries". They submitted two separate lists, based on very different principles. The classification of Dr William Farr was arranged under five groups: epidemic diseases, constitutional (general) diseases, local diseases arranged by anatomical site, developmental diseases, and diseases that are the direct result of violence. Dr Marc d'Espine had classified diseases according to their nature (gouty, herpetic, haematic, etc.). The Congress adopted a compromise list of 139 rubrics.

Although there was never any universal acceptance of this classification, the general arrangement, including the principle of classifying diseases by anatomical site proposed by Farr, has survived as the basis of the International List of Causes of Death. At its meeting in Vienna in 1891, the International Statistical Institute, successor to the ISC, charged a committee, under the chairmanship of Jacques Bertillon (Paris), with the preparation of a classification of causes of death. In 1893, at the meeting in Chicago, the Institute adopted Bertillon's proposal. His classification was based on the principle of distinguishing between general diseases and those localized to a particular organ or anatomical site. It represented a synthesis of French, English, German, and Swiss classifications. Bertillon included three versions: the first an abridged classification of 44 titles, the second a classification of 99 titles, and the third a classification of 161 titles.

The Bertillon Classification of Causes of Death, as it was initially called, received general approval and was adopted by several countries, as well as by many individual cities, and was revised about every 10 years. In 1948, the newly created World Health Organization was asked to undertake the regular review and revision of the classification. Thus WHO took responsibility for the Sixth Revision, which for the first time provided a single list applicable to both morbidity and mortality. This list was renamed "The International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries and Causes of Death (ICD)".

Since that time, ICD — in addition to its traditional application to epidemiology — has been increasingly used for the indexing and retrieval of medical
records and for statistics concerning the planning, monitoring, and evaluation of health services. The Eighth Revision Conference met in Geneva in 1965; the resulting ICD-8 was of a more radical nature than the Seventh Revision but left unchanged the basic structure of the Classification and the general philosophy of classifying diseases according to their etiology rather than a particular manifestation. A major innovation was the development of descriptions for the Mental Disorder Chapter, which was published separately with a view to overcoming the particular difficulties in a field where international terminology had not been standardized.

The Ninth Revision was adopted in 1976. Although it was considered that this ought to have been a limited revision, a much more radical revision was being demanded by specialists in many fields of medicine. The structure of several of the ICD chapters appeared to be out of touch with modern clinical concepts. Nevertheless it was felt that the Ninth Revision, compared with its predecessors, presented many new features in its content and quality, making it more flexible and up-to-date and also more adaptable to various purpose-oriented uses. One of its innovations was to make it possible to code diseases according to important manifestations, e.g. to classify mumps encephalitis to a category for encephalitis. The new codes for manifestation were marked with an asterisk (*), while the corresponding etiology codes were marked with a dagger (†). However, it became apparent that much of the subject matter being suggested for incorporation into the new revision did not belong in the main ICD classification itself but would be more appropriately placed in a series, or “family”, of related classifications developed from and around the “core” classification. Preparation of the Tenth Revision of ICD started even before the work on ICD-9 was completed, and the final draft of ICD-10 was adopted in 1990 under a slightly different title — *International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems* — which better reflected its content.1

A new code structure was designed to facilitate the function of ICD-10 and to allow future changes to be made without the need for major changes to the basic structure. Numeric codes (001-999) were used in ICD-9, but for ICD-10 an alphanumeric coding scheme was adopted, based on a single letter followed by two numbers at the three-character level (A00-Z99). This has significantly enlarged the number of categories available for the classification. Further detail is provided at the four-character level by means of decimal numeric subdivisions. Specialty-based adaptations of ICD then provide extension

*Vol. 1. Tabular list, 1992*  
*Vol. 2. Instruction manual, 1993*  
*Vol. 3. Index, 1994*
of detail at the fifth character and beyond, without changing the "core" classification.

The need for the ICD to be internationally acceptable makes an extensive and continuing process of consultation with WHO’s Member States and their professional organizations essential, to ensure that as many viewpoints as are practicable and compatible are represented. Every effort has been made to achieve clear presentation, plus adequate description and explanation, so that the final version of ICD-10 is potentially of unrivalled importance as an instrument of international communication, education, and research.

1.2 The structure of ICD-10

The Tenth Revision of ICD came into effect on 1 January 1993 and consists of three volumes. Volume 1 includes a tabular (alphanumeric) presentation of the classification, Volume 2 provides instructions for use of the classification, including rules and guidance for the single cause coding of mortality and the single condition coding of morbidity; definitions, recommendations, and reporting requirements for fetal, perinatal, neonatal, infant, and maternal mortality; and a brief history of the development of the ICD. Volume 3 is the index, listing all items of the classification alphabetically, as well as a large number of additional terms and synonyms that cannot be found in the tabular list.

The taxonomic philosophy of ICD is somewhat eclectic: no strictly systematic classification is entirely practicable, because of different national views on disease classification and terminology. The main emphasis, however, is on etiology, since etiology codes are to be given priority for the statistics of mortality. In principle, codes for manifestation are secondary, except when the cause of the manifestation is unknown or unspecified, in which case the non-asterisk code for the manifestation (e.g. meningitis, G03.9) is used as the primary code. A coded nomenclature of the morphology of neoplasms is also provided in ICD-10, an extract of which is included in this edition of ICD-NA (pages 459–476).

Not every condition is assigned an individual rubric, but there is always a category to which any condition or disease can be referred. This has been achieved by the method of selective grouping. The principles used to determine the conditions that should be specified as definite categories are based on frequency, cost, public health importance, research interest, and clarity of characterization of the condition.

In the alphanumeric system of numbering that has been adopted, each general category in the classification is designated by a letter. For instance, “G” is the letter corresponding to diseases of the nervous system. In most instances, the
first digit after the letter (i.e. the second character) designates important or summary groups of diseases that are related by topography or by physiopathology. The second digit (i.e. the third character) divides each group into categories that represent specific disease entities, or classes of diseases or conditions that are related according to some significant axis such as etiology, symptomatology, anatomical site, or pathology. This is the reason that the three-character categories have not all been numbered consecutively: some numbers have been omitted so that the summary character of the first two characters is preserved wherever it is meaningful. Because the three-character codes are the legal base for reporting and classifying causes of death in all countries that submit data to the WHO mortality data bank, no additional three-character categories may be introduced in the classification, except when the list is revised by international agreement.

For the majority of codes, ICD-10 also contains a fourth character level of subdivision, designed for more comprehensive description of the types and causes of illness and injury. According to the guidelines established for the development of specialty-based applications of the ICD, four-character categories cannot be created except during the official process of the periodic revisions of the ICD. At both three- and four-character levels, an attempt has been made to include most of the diagnostic terms given in the standard or official nomenclatures, as well as terms most commonly used in different countries. These terms, synonyms, or eponyms, have been called “inclusion terms”, of which a more extensive list is to be found in the Index (Volume 3) of ICD-10.

Where there is an appreciable risk that a condition will be wrongly classified, cross-reference to relevant categories is achieved by “exclusion terms”. The numbers .8 and .9 in the fourth-character position frequently carry the connotation “other” and “unspecified”, respectively; “NOS” is an abbreviation for “not otherwise specified” and is virtually the equivalent of “unspecified” or “unqualified”.

2. The ICD family of classifications

ICD-10 provides a central or “core” classification, from which a “family” of classifications is being derived (see figure opposite), with each “member” of the family being adapted to a particular medical specialty or type of user and each reaching a different degree of specificity. For certain purposes, e.g. in oncology, dentistry, neurology, and psychiatry, the ICD classification is substantially expanded; for other purposes however, categories have been condensed and emphasis given to some less precise diagnostic terminology (such as would be suitable for general medical practice).
The speciality-based adaptations of ICD-10 do not amend the classification at the four-character level but provide extension of detail at and beyond the fifth character. A further group of classifications covers information that is not presented in the main ICD but that has important medical or health implications, such as classifications of impairments, disabilities, and handicaps, and procedures in medicine and reasons for encounters.

The ICD is complemented by the International Nomenclature of Diseases (IND). Whereas the ICD is a list of "categories", grouping diagnoses in a way convenient for the collection, recording, and analysis of statistical data, the IND is a comprehensive listing of recommended names of all specific, identified morbid entities. Its purpose is to improve communication and to facilitate the retrieval of information from different sources.
3. What is ICD-NA?

3.1 History of ICD-NA

In response to numerous requests for a more detailed classification of neurological disorders — for use in morbidity statistics, hospital record indexing, and research — the Neuroscience programme of WHO's Division of Mental Health convened a consultation in 1984 to consider the development of an adaptation of ICD-9 to neurology, under the responsibility of Dr C.L. Bolis. With the help of consultants and a group of experts, supported by research groups of several nongovernmental organizations, such as the World Federation of Neurology, an Application of ICD-9 to Neurology was prepared by Professors J.M. Orgogozo and J.F. Dartigues (University of Bordeaux, France) and published for trial purposes in 1987 in English1, followed by French2, German3, and Italian4. It was received with interest by the scientific community and other users. The classification and coding systems of ICD-9 were retained to ensure compatibility but further subdivisions were introduced at the fifth-character level and beyond, to provide codes for each recognized neurological disorder. WHO has since prepared this second edition of ICD-NA, as explained in the Preface.

3.2 The role of ICD-NA

The aims of ICD-NA are as follows:

- To provide specialists in the clinical neurosciences with a classification that provides a unique code for each recognized neurological disease or injury.
- To focus the attention of specialists in the clinical neurosciences on the desirability of a detailed diagnosis for each patient, using a comprehensive and consistent classification of neurological diseases and of neurological manifestations of other diseases.
- To provide an improved standard recording system for neurological diseases and conditions, available in several languages and prepared under the auspices of WHO.
- To make possible the collection of epidemiological data, comparisons of the prevalence of individual neurological diseases, and identification of the risk

INTRODUCTION

factors for these diseases at both national and international levels. It is hoped that the system will also facilitate the collection of epidemiological data on the rarer neurological diseases, which are urgently needed to support national programmes of prevention and control.

ICD-NA thus aims to be of value to a great variety of users, from government and other health agencies concerned with the collection of statistical data under relatively few main headings, to individual physicians or researchers requiring a convenient tool for indexing their clinical and teaching material in sufficient detail. The classification may be contracted to a few broad categories or further expanded in areas in which the user may have a special interest. Through its direct compatibility with the "parent" ICD-10, ICD-NA provides a method of classification that should facilitate international collaboration and exchange of information.

ICD-NA is intended to remain "open", to allow its adaptation to future advances in the neurological sciences, particularly in the domains of diagnosis, etiopathogenesis, nosology, and classification. For this reason premature use of still questionable classifications has been avoided, and as few individual codes as possible have been allocated to entities whose status remains uncertain. Unavoidable changes in concepts, technology, and even the diseases themselves will occur, and revisions of ICD-NA will be essential. New codes will be added and obsolete codes deleted, in such a way that each new revision will remain compatible with the previous one(s). The hope is that the users of ICD-NA will contribute to this evolution by sending their suggestions and comments to WHO. In addition, users who encounter problems or difficulties in the application of this classification are asked to communicate with the Programme Manager, Mental Health, Division of Mental Health and Prevention of Substance Abuse, World Health Organization, 1211 Geneva 27, Switzerland.

It should be noted that this edition of ICD-NA was constructed at the beginning of the era of genetic and biochemical definition of diseases. As this era advances, an ever-increasing number of diseases in ICD-NA will become genetically and biochemically defined and the number of allelic forms recognized will rise similarly. These advances will probably require a total reclassification of many diseases. In the meantime, the classifications in ICD-NA are based on the best currently available evidence concerning etiology.

3.3 The structure of ICD-NA

Like ICD-10, ICD-NA has a tabular (alphanumeric) section and a comprehensive alphabetical index. In the tabular section, liberal use has been
made of inclusion and exclusion terms; the latter are provided with the relevant codes, so that the user will have as much assistance as possible in finding the correct category for any condition diagnosed. In addition, certain notes and cross-references (given in round brackets) have been added to facilitate use. When necessary, synonyms and eponyms are given in square brackets.

The classification and coding systems of ICD-10 have been strictly retained in ICD-NA for the sake of compatibility. In some instances, this may have resulted in a degree of awkwardness or even in an apparent lack of logic. It may seem that certain diseases would be better classified in other categories than those in which they appear, but the alternative would have meant a loss of compatibility with ICD-10. On the whole, ICD-10 was easier to adapt to neurology and neurosurgery than ICD-9.

Each main alphanumeric heading in ICD-NA is an ICD-10 code at the three- or four-character level. Titles for each of these rubrics and for groups of codes and main sections remain exactly the same as those given in ICD-10. However, the originality and potential usefulness of ICD-NA is based on the five-, six- and seven-character codes. Thus the first three or four characters of any ICD-NA code, and the corresponding terms, are those of ICD-10, but most of the fifth and all of the sixth and seventh characters are exclusive to ICD-NA. These subdivisions allow for increased specificity within the broader three- and four-character categories. For instance, mutually exclusive inclusion terms listed under a single ICD-10 code are given individual codes in ICD-NA where it is felt that this separate classification could be of interest for neurological practice, teaching, or research. In other cases, subdivisions used or recommended by experts, committees, or international organizations have been introduced within the broader categories of ICD-10. When it was not possible to subdivide under a defined four-character code, for example because of inappropriateness, the subcategories to classify are listed whenever possible under the "other" category (.8). In the rare cases where there is no four-character category in ICD-10, the subdivisions are made directly at the five-character level, after a dash that symbolizes the unused fourth character (.-). It should be noted, however, that in ICD-10 the convention -- is used to indicate that the three-character category has been subdivided. This numbering system enables the relationship between the ICD-NA category and the parent ICD-10 category to be established from the code itself, and should facilitate comparisons between statistics compiled according to ICD-NA and, for instance, national morbidity or mortality statistics compiled according to ICD-10.

Section IV of ICD-NA includes an excerpt from Chapter XX of ICD-10 for the classification of external causes of morbidity and mortality. Only those
codes thought to be pertinent to neurology are included. In Section V a complete list of the morphology of neoplasms is to be found, which can be used in addition to the codes provided in Chapter II (Neoplasms). (See also Section II, 1.7, and Section IV, introduction to Chapter II.)
SECTION II

Instructions and recommendations for the use of ICD-NA
1. Instructions for use of the tabular list

The basic principles of classification and coding that apply to ICD-10 are retained in ICD-NA, so that users familiar with the one will encounter no difficulty with the other. For less experienced users, the recommendations that follow may be helpful.

1.1 Until thoroughly familiar with ICD-NA, the user should consult the index, main headings, and inclusion/exclusion terms before recording a diagnosis.

1.2 The fourth characters .8 and .9 have usually been reserved for “other” and “unspecified” categories, respectively. The category “unspecified” is used where there has been an omission in diagnosis, or where it is impossible to be specific, and — in most cases — is not used beyond the four-character level. With the much higher degree of specification achieved by ICD-NA, it should seldom be necessary to use this code.

1.3 If an uncertain diagnosis is to be classified, the appropriate category for the maximal level of certainty, for instance the general nature or site of the lesion, must be used. Many examples of such general categories of symptoms or signs are to be found in Chapter XVIII, Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (particularly under R25–R29 and R40–R49).

1.4 Provision is made for recording neurological manifestations of a general disease or condition. Such manifestations are indicated by an asterisk (*) code and have a corresponding dagger (†) code to indicate etiology. For example, tuberculous meningitis has its dagger code (A17.0†) in Chapter I, for infectious and parasitic diseases, and its asterisk code (G01*) in Chapter VI, for diseases of the nervous system. Another example would be: Lyme disease (A69.2†) and meningitis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere (G01*). Use of the asterisk/dagger system provides for the recording of neurological manifestations of a general disease or condition classified elsewhere. All asterisk and dagger code pairs are cross-referenced to each other. It is a principle of the ICD that the dagger code is the primary one for coding purposes and must always be used. The use of the additional asterisk coding is entirely optional. The asterisk code must never be used alone. It should never be employed in coding the underlying cause of death (only dagger coding should be used for this purpose), but it may be used in morbidity coding and in multiple-condition coding in relation to either morbidity or mortality. Asterisk and dagger codes can, in fact, be used even if there is no dagger associated with
a particular etiology in the tabular list, provided that the manifestation is an unquestionable consequence of that etiology.

1.5 *Multiple coding.* Even when asterisk and dagger coding is not applicable, the use of additional codes (i.e. multiple coding) is encouraged in all cases where the different aspects of a disease need to be described more extensively. In the absence of explicit rules for multiple coding in ICD-NA at present (except for the asterisk/dagger codes), it is suggested that multiple codes be used in the following rank order for each principal disease or condition diagnosed in an individual patient:

- Etiology
- Manifestation
- Other relevant code(s).

An example would be: Manganese poisoning (T57.2) leading to secondary parkinsonism (G21.2). When the etiology is not known or is unspecified, the rank order will be:

- Manifestation (e.g. meningitis NOS (G03.9) or tremor, unspecified (R25.1))
- Other relevant code(s).

Other relevant codes are used to describe associated diseases, conditions, or external factors that are part of, or contribute to, the principal diagnosis.

Concomitant diseases and diagnoses in the same patient, which in the opinion of the user are unrelated to the principal diagnosis, should be given additional codes and listed separately, e.g. in separate data fields.

*Coding of late effects.* ICD-10 provides a number of categories entitled “Sequelae of . . .” (B90-B94, E64.-, G09, I69.-, T90-T98), which may be used to indicate conditions no longer present as the cause of a current problem under treatment or investigation. The preferred code for the “main condition” is, however, the code for the nature of the sequela itself, to which the code for “Sequelae of . . .” may be added as an optional additional code. Where a number of different, very specific sequelae are present and no one of them predominates in severity and use of resources for treatment, it is permissible for the description “Sequelae of . . .” to be recorded as the main condition. *Example:* main condition: motor aphasia (R47.00), Sequelae of cerebral infarction (I69.3).

1.6 Synonyms and eponyms are provided in square brackets or listed under the title of the category, but the official ICD-10 title is preferred. It is
hoped that a concerted attempt will be made in the near future to standardize nomenclature, thus obviating the need for such synonyms.

1.7 In the coding of neoplasms, those desiring more histological specificity should use, in addition, the morphology codes relevant to neurology and neurosurgery, given on pages 459–476. These morphology codes are the same as those used in the special adaptation of the ICD for oncology (ICD-O).\(^1\) Care should be taken that these morphology codes, which begin with M, are not confused with the ICD codes in Chapter XIII (M00–M99).

1.8 Only terms relating in some way to the nervous system and its diseases are included in ICD-NA. If a diagnosed disease is missing from ICD-NA, ICD-10 should be used. Every effort has been made to ensure that such instances will occur infrequently.

1.9 As mentioned earlier, use of a dash (–) in ICD-NA indicates a space within a code that cannot contain any number. For example, the code for chronic progressive multiple sclerosis is G35.–1; the dash indicates that the first position to the right of the decimal point has no digit in ICD-10. However, in instances where ICD-NA provides no five-character subdivision, the dash indicates that ICD-10 contains four-character subdivisions that are not reproduced in ICD-NA. A typical example is A00.– Cholera.

An “x” indicates a space within a code that is supposed to contain a number. The actual number to be substituted is dictated by the specific set of instructions pertaining to that code. For example, the code for cerebral infarction due to embolism of a precerebral artery by atrial fibrillation is I63.1x2. The number that replaces the “x” designates the particular artery involved.

2. Instructions for use of the index

The index to ICD-NA is an alphabetical list of all key items in the classification, as well as a large number of synonyms and eponyms, together with the corresponding code. Items are generally listed by noun, followed by adjective. Thus, “tuberculous meningitis” would appear in the index as “meningitis, tuberculous”. Eponymous syndromes and diseases are listed alphabetically both under the corresponding eponym and under “syndrome” or “disease” as appropriate. For example, Guillain–Barré syndrome will be found in the index under “Guillain–Barré” and under “syndrome”.

The reader is cautioned against using only the index for purposes of coding. The index is simply intended as a guide, indicating the appropriate place in the ICD-NA classification to consult for the proper code. The classification often contains explanatory notes regarding the condition and special rules of inclusion and exclusion that must be considered in choosing the correct code.

The abbreviation “NEC” (“not elsewhere classified”) is added after terms classified to residual or unspecified categories and to terms in themselves ill-defined, as a warning that specified forms of the condition are classified differently. In these cases, the defined category should be sought.
The chapters of ICD-10 are divided into homogeneous "blocks" of three-character categories. The listing of a block title in Section III does not imply that all three-character categories from the block can be found in ICD-NA; it is intended only as an indication that at least one of those categories is represented.
Chapter I
Certain infectious and parasitic diseases
(A00–B99)
A00–A09 Intestinal infectious diseases
A15–A19 Tuberculosis
A20–A28 Certain zoonotic bacterial diseases
A30–A49 Other bacterial diseases
A50–A64 Infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission
A65–A69 Other spirochaetal diseases
A70–A74 Other diseases caused by chlamydiae
A75–A79 Rickettsioses
A80–A89 Viral infections of the central nervous system
A90–A99 Arthropod-borne viral fevers and viral haemorrhagic fevers
B00–B09 Viral infections characterized by skin and mucous membrane lesions
B15–B19 Viral hepatitis
B20–B24 Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease
B25–B34 Other viral diseases
B35–B49 Mycoses
B50–B64 Protozoal diseases
B65–B83 Helminthiases
B90–B94 Sequelae of infectious and parasitic diseases
B95–B97 Bacterial, viral and other infectious agents

Chapter II
Neoplasms
(C00–D48)
C00–C75 Malignant neoplasms
C76–C80 Malignant neoplasms of ill-defined, secondary and unspecified sites
C81–C96 Malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue
C97 Malignant neoplasms of independent (primary) multiple sites.
D10–D36 Benign neoplasms
D37–D48 Neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour

Chapter III
Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism
(D50–D89)
D50–D53 Nutritional anaemias
D55–D59 Haemolytic anaemias
D65–D69 Coagulation defects, purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions
D70–D77 Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs
D80–D89 Certain disorders involving the immune mechanism

Chapter IV
Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00–E90)

E00–E07 Disorders of thyroid gland
E10–E14 Diabetes mellitus
E15–E16 Other disorders of glucose regulation and pancreatic internal secretion
E20–E35 Disorders of other endocrine glands
E40–E46 Malnutrition
E50–E64 Other nutritional deficiencies
E65–E68 Obesity and other hyperalimentation
E70–E90 Metabolic disorders

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:
E35* Endocrine disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
E90* Nutritional and metabolic disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

Chapter V
Mental and behavioural disorders (F00–F99)

F00–F09 Organic, including symptomatic, mental disorders
F10–F19 Mental and behavioural disorders due to psychoactive substance use
F30–F39 Mood [affective] disorders
F40–F48 Neurotic, stress-related and somatoform disorders
F50–F59 Behavioural syndromes associated with physiological disturbances and physical factors
F60–F69 Disorders of adult personality and behaviour
F70–F79 Mental retardation
F80–F89 Disorders of psychological development
F90–F98 Behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:
F00* Dementia in Alzheimer’s disease
F02* Dementia in other diseases classified elsewhere
Chapter VI
Diseases of the nervous system
(G00–G99)

G00–G09 Inflammatory diseases of the central nervous system
G10–G13 Systemic atrophies primarily affecting the central nervous system
G20–G26 Extrapyramidal and movement disorders
G30–G32 Other degenerative diseases of the nervous system
G35–G37 Demyelinating diseases of the central nervous system
G40–G47 Episodic and paroxysmal disorders
G50–G59 Nerve, nerve root and plexus disorders
G60–G64 Polyneuropathies and other disorders of the peripheral nervous system
G70–G73 Diseases of myoneural junction and muscle
G80–G83 Cerebral palsy and other paralytic syndromes
G90–G99 Other disorders of the nervous system

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:
G01* Meningitis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
G02* Meningitis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
G05* Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in diseases classified elsewhere
G07* Intracranial and intraspinal abscess and granuloma in diseases classified elsewhere
G13* Systemic atrophies primarily affecting the central nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere
G22* Parkinsonism in diseases classified elsewhere
G26* Extrapyramidal and movement disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
G32* Other degenerative disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere
G46* Vascular syndromes of brain in cerebrovascular diseases
G53* Cranial nerve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
G55* Nerve root and plexus compressions in diseases classified elsewhere
G59* Mononeuropathy in diseases classified elsewhere
G63* Polyneuropathy in diseases classified elsewhere
G73* Disorders of myoneural junction and muscle in diseases classified elsewhere
G94* Other disorders of brain in diseases classified elsewhere
G99* Other disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere
Chapter VII
Diseases of the eye and adnexa
(H00–H59)

H00–H06 Disorders of eyelid, lacrimal system and orbit
H15–H22 Disorders of sclera, cornea, iris and ciliary body
H25–H28 Disorders of lens
H30–H36 Disorders of choroid and retina
H40–H42 Glaucoma
H46–H48 Disorders of optic nerve and visual pathways
H49–H52 Disorders of ocular muscles, binocular movement, accommodation and refraction
H53–H54 Visual disturbances and blindness
H55–H59 Other disorders of eye and adnexa

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:
H28* Cataract and other disorders of lens in diseases classified elsewhere
H32* Chorioretinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
H36* Retinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
H42* Glaucoma in diseases classified elsewhere
H48* Disorders of optic [2nd] nerve and visual pathways in diseases classified elsewhere
H58* Other disorders of eye and adnexa in diseases classified elsewhere

Chapter VIII
Diseases of the ear and mastoid process
(H60–H95)

H65–H75 Diseases of middle ear and mastoid
H80–H83 Diseases of inner ear
H90–H95 Other disorders of ear

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:
H82* Vertiginous syndromes in diseases classified elsewhere
H94* Other disorders of ear in diseases classified elsewhere

Chapter IX
Diseases of the circulatory system
(I00–I99)

I00–I02 Acute rheumatic fever
I05–I09 Chronic rheumatic heart diseases
I10–I15 Hypertensive diseases
I20–I25 Ischaemic heart diseases
LIST OF BLOCK TITLES

I30–I52 Other forms of heart disease
I60–I69 Cerebrovascular diseases
I70–I79 Diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries
I80–I89 Diseases of veins, lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes, not elsewhere classified
I95–I99 Other and unspecified disorders of the circulatory system

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:
I39* Endocarditis and heart valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
I41* Myocarditis in diseases classified elsewhere
I43* Cardiomyopathy in diseases classified elsewhere
I68* Cerebrovascular disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
I79* Disorders of arteries, arterioles and capillaries in diseases classified elsewhere
I98* Other disorders of the circulatory system in diseases classified elsewhere

Chapter X
Diseases of the respiratory system (J00–J99)
J00–J06 Acute upper respiratory infections
J10–J18 Influenza and pneumonia
J30–J39 Other diseases of upper respiratory tract
J40–J47 Chronic lower respiratory diseases
J60–J70 Lung diseases due to external agents
J80–J84 Other respiratory diseases principally affecting the interstitium
J85–J86 Suppurative and necrotic conditions of lower respiratory tract
J90–J94 Other diseases of pleura
J95–J99 Other diseases of the respiratory system

An asterisk category for this chapter is provided as follows:
J17* Pneumonia in diseases classified elsewhere

Chapter XI
Diseases of the digestive system (K00–K99)
K00–K14 Diseases of oral cavity, salivary glands and jaws
K20–K31 Diseases of oesophagus, stomach and duodenum
K50–K52 Noninfective enteritis and colitis
K55–K63 Other diseases of intestines
K65–K67 Diseases of peritoneum
K70–K77 Diseases of liver
K80–K87 Disorders of gallbladder, biliary tract and pancreas
K90–K93 Other diseases of the digestive system

Chapter XII
Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue
(L00–L99)

L50–L54 Urticaria and erythema
L80–L99 Other disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue

An asterisk category for this chapter is provided as follows:
L99* Other disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue in diseases classified elsewhere

Chapter XIII
Diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue
(M00–M99)

M00–M25 Arthropathies
M30–M36 Systemic connective tissue disorders
M40–M54 Dorsopathies
M60–M79 Soft tissue disorders
M80–M94 Osteopathies and chondropathies
M95–M99 Other disorders of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:
M03* Postinfective and reactive arthropathies in diseases classified elsewhere
M14* Arthropathies in other diseases classified elsewhere
M36* Systemic disorders of connective tissues in diseases classified elsewhere

Chapter XIV
Diseases of the genitourinary system
(N00–N99)

N00–N08 Glomerular diseases
N17–N19 Renal failure
N25–N29 Other disorders of kidney and ureter
N30–N39 Other diseases of the urinary system
N40–N51 Diseases of male genital organs
N60–N64 Disorders of breast
N80–N98 Noninflammatory disorders of female genital tract
Chapter XV
Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
(O00–O99)

O00–O08 Pregnancy with abortive outcome
O10–O16 Oedema, proteinuria and hypertensive disorders in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
O20–O29 Other maternal disorders predominantly related to pregnancy
O30–O48 Maternal care related to the fetus and amniotic cavity and possible delivery problems
O60–O75 Complications of labour and delivery
O85–O92 Complications predominantly related to the puerperium
O95–O99 Other obstetric conditions, not elsewhere classified

Chapter XVI
Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period
(P00–P99)

P00–P04 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal factors and by complications of pregnancy, labour and delivery
P05–P08 Disorders related to length of gestation and fetal growth
P10–P15 Birth trauma
P20–P29 Respiratory and cardiovascular disorders specific to the perinatal period
P35–P39 Infections specific to the perinatal period
P50–P61 Haemorrhagic and haematological disorders of fetus and newborn
P70–P74 Transitory endocrine and metabolic disorders specific to fetus and newborn
P90–P96 Other disorders originating in the perinatal period

Chapter XVII
Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities
(Q00–Q99)

Q00–Q07 Congenital malformations of the nervous system
Q10–Q18 Congenital malformations of eye, ear, face and neck
Q20–Q28 Congenital malformations of the circulatory system
Q65–Q79 Congenital malformations and deformations of the musculoskeletal system
Q80–Q89 Other congenital malformations
Q90–Q99 Chromosomal abnormalities, not elsewhere classified
Chapter XVIII
Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings not elsewhere classified
(R00–R99)
R00–R09 Symptoms and signs involving the circulatory and respiratory systems
R10–R19 Symptoms and signs involving the digestive system and abdomen
R20–R23 Symptoms and signs involving the skin and subcutaneous tissue
R25–R29 Symptoms and signs involving the nervous and musculoskeletal systems
R30–R39 Symptoms and signs involving the urinary system
R40–R46 Symptoms and signs involving cognition, perception, emotional state and behaviour
R47–R49 Symptoms and signs involving speech and voice
R50–R69 General symptoms and signs
R70–R79 Abnormal findings on examination of blood, without diagnosis
R83–R89 Abnormal findings on examination of other body fluids, substances and tissues, without diagnosis
R90–R94 Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging and in function studies, without diagnosis
R95–R99 Ill-defined and unknown causes of mortality

Chapter XIX
Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes
(S00–T98)
S00–S09 Injuries to the head
S10–S19 Injuries to the neck
S20–S29 Injuries to the thorax
S30–S39 Injuries to the abdomen, lower back, lumbar spine and pelvis
S40–S49 Injuries to the shoulder and upper arm
S50–S59 Injuries to the elbow and forearm
S60–S69 Injuries to the wrist and hand
S70–S79 Injuries to the hip and thigh
S80–S89 Injuries to the knee and lower leg
S90–S99 Injuries to the ankle and foot
T00–T07 Injuries involving multiple body regions
T08–T14 Injuries to unspecified part of trunk, limb or body region
T15–T19 Effects of foreign body entering through natural orifice
T36–T50 Poisoning by drugs, medicaments and biological substances
T51–T65 Toxic effects of substances chiefly nonmedicinal as to source
T66–T78 Other and unspecified effects of external causes
LIST OF BLOCK TITLES

T79  Certain early complications of trauma
T80–T89 Complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified
T90–T98 Sequelae of injuries, of poisoning and of other consequences of external causes

Chapter XX
External causes of morbidity and mortality
(V00–Y98)

X40–X49 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to noxious substances
Y40–Y84 Complications of medical and surgical care
Y90–Y98 Supplementary factors related to causes of morbidity and mortality classified elsewhere

Chapter XXI
Factors influencing health status and contact with health services
(Z00–Z99)

Z00–Z13 Persons encountering health services for examination and investigation
Z20–Z29 Persons with potential health hazards related to communicable diseases
Z30–Z39 Persons encountering health services in circumstances related to reproduction
Z40–Z54 Persons encountering health services for specific procedures and health care
Z70–Z76 Persons encountering health services in other circumstances
Z80–Z99 Persons with potential health hazards related to family and personal history and certain conditions influencing health status
SECTION IV

Tabular list of neurological and related disorders
CHAPTER I

Certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00–B99)

Intestinal infectious diseases (A00–A09)

A00. Cholera

A01. Typhoid and paratyphoid fevers
   A01.0. Typhoid fever
           Meningitis in typhoid fever† (G01*)

A02. Other salmonella infections
   A02.2†. Localized salmonella infections
            Salmonella:
            • meningitis (G01*)
            • intracranial and intraspinal abscess (G07*)

A03. Shigellosis

A04. Other bacterial intestinal infections
   A04.5. Campylobacter enteritis

A05. Other bacterial foodborne intoxications
   A05.1. Botulism

A06. Amoebiasis
   A06.6†. Amoebic brain abscess (G07*)

Tuberculosis (A15–A19)

A17†. Tuberculosis of nervous system
A17.0† Tuberculous meningitis (G01*)
Tuberculous (lepto)meningitis (cerebral)(spinal)

A17.1† Meningeal tuberculoma (G07*)

A17.8† Other tuberculosis of nervous system
Tuberculoma of brain (G07*)
Tuberculosis of spinal cord (G07*)
Tuberculous:
• abscess of brain (G07*)
• meningoencephalitis (G05.0*)
• myelitis (G05.0*)
• polyneuropathy (G63.0*)

A17.9† Tuberculosis of nervous system, unspecified (G99.8*)

A18 Tuberculosis of other organs

A18.0† Tuberculosis of bones and joints
Tuberculosis of vertebral column [Pott] (M49.0*)

A18.8† Tuberculosis of other specified organs
Tuberculosis of thyroid gland (E35.0*)
Tuberculous cerebral arteritis (I68.1*)

Certain zoonotic bacterial diseases (A20–A28)

A20 Plague
A20.3 Plague meningitis
A20.7 Septicaemic plague

A21.− Tularaemia

A22 Anthrax
A22.7 Anthrax septicaemia
A22.8 Other forms of anthrax
Anthrax meningitis† (G01*)

A23 Brucellosis
Includes: fever:
• Malta
CERTAIN INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC DISEASES

- Mediterranean
- undulant

A23.0 Brucellosis due to *Brucella melitensis*
A23.1 Brucellosis due to *Brucella abortus*
A23.2 Brucellosis due to *Brucella suis*
A23.9 Brucellosis, unspecified

A27. Leptospirosis

Other bacterial diseases
(A30–A49)

**A30** Leprosy [Hansen’s disease]
*Includes:* infection due to *Mycobacterium leprae*
- mononeuropathy in leprosy† (G59.8*)
- polyneuropathy in leprosy† (G63.0*)
*Excludes:* sequelae of leprosy (B92)

A30.0 Indeterminate leprosy
I leprosy
A30.1 Tuberculoid leprosy
TT leprosy
A30.2 Borderline tuberculoid leprosy
BT leprosy
A30.3 Borderline leprosy
BB leprosy
A30.4 Borderline lepromatous leprosy
BL leprosy
A30.5 Lepromatous leprosy
LL leprosy
A30.8 Other forms of leprosy
A30.9 Leprosy, unspecified

**A32** Listeriosis
*Includes:* listerial food-borne infection
*Excludes:* neonatal (disseminated) listeriosis (P37.2)
A32.1† Listerial meningitis and meningoencephalitis
Listerial:
• meningitis (G01*)
• meningoencephalitis (G05.0*)

A32.8 Other forms of listeriosis
Listerial cerebral arteritis† (I68.1*)

A33 Tetanus neonatorum

A34 Obstetrical tetanus

A35 Other tetanus
Tetanus NOS

A36 Diphtheria

A36.8 Other diphtheria
Diphtheritic polyneuritis† (G63.0*)

A37 Whooping cough

A38 Scarlet fever
Scarlatina

A39 Meningococcal infection

A39.0† Meningococcal meningitis (G01*)

A39.1† Waterhouse–Friderichsen syndrome (E35.1*)
Meningococcic adrenal syndrome

A39.2 Acute meningococcaemia

A39.3 Chronic meningococcaemia

A39.4 Meningococcaemia, unspecified

A39.5 Meningococcal heart disease

A39.8 Other meningococcal infections
Meningococcal:
• encephalitis† (G05.0*)
• retrobulbar neuritis† (H48.1*)

A40 Streptococcal septicaemia

A40.0 Septicaemia due to streptococcus, group A
A40.1 Septicaemia due to streptococcus, group B
A40.2 Septicaemia due to streptococcus, group D
A40.3 Septicaemia due to Streptococcus pneumoniae
   Pneumococcal septicaemia
A40.8 Other streptococcal septicaemia
A40.9 Streptococcal septicaemia, unspecified

A41 Other septicaemia
A41.0 Septicaemia due to Staphylococcus aureus
A41.1 Septicaemia due to other specified staphylococcus
   Septicaemia due to coagulase-negative staphylococcus
A41.2 Septicaemia due to unspecified staphylococcus
A41.3 Septicaemia due to Haemophilus influenzae
A41.4 Septicaemia due to anaerobes
A41.5 Septicaemia due to other Gram-negative organisms
   Gram-negative septicaemia NOS
A41.8 Other specified septicaemia
A41.9 Septicaemia, unspecified
   Septic shock

A42. Actinomycosis
A43. Nocardiosis
A44 Bartonellosis
A44.8 Other forms of bartonellosis
   Neurological manifestations of bartonellosis

A48 Other bacterial diseases, not elsewhere classified
A48.3 Toxic shock syndrome

Infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission
(A50–A64)

Excludes: human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20–B24)
**A50 Congenital syphilis**

A50.0 **Early congenital syphilis, symptomatic**
Any congenital syphilitic condition specified as early or manifest less than two years after birth.

A50.1 **Early congenital syphilis, latent**
Congenital syphilis without clinical manifestations, with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, less than two years after birth.

A50.2 **Early congenital syphilis, unspecified**
Congenital syphilis NOS less than two years after birth.

A50.3 **Late congenital syphilitic oculopathy**

A50.4 **Late congenital neurosyphilis [juvenile neurosyphilis]**
*Includes:* late congenital syphilitic:
- encephalitis† (G05.0*)
- meningitis† (G01*)
- polyneuropathy† (G63.0*)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated mental disorder.

A50.40 Juvenile general paresis
Dementia paralytica juvenilis

A50.41 Juvenile tabes dorsalis

A50.42 Juvenile taboparetic neurosyphilis

A50.5 **Other late congenital syphilis, symptomatic**
Clutton’s joints

**A51 Early syphilis**

A51.0 **Primary genital syphilis**

A51.1 **Primary anal syphilis**

A51.2 **Primary syphilis of other sites**

A51.3 **Secondary syphilis of skin and mucous membranes**
Condyloma latum
Syphilitic:
- alopeciat (L99.8*)
- leukoderma† (L99.8*)
- mucous patch

A51.4 **Other secondary syphilis**
Secondary syphilitic:
- meningitis† (G01*)
CERTAIN INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC DISEASES

- myositis† (M63.0*)
- oculopathy NEC† (H58.8*)

A51.5 Early syphilis, latent
Syphilis (acquired) without clinical manifestations, with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, less than two years after infection.

A51.9 Early syphilis, unspecified

A52 Late syphilis

A52.0† Cardiovascular syphilis
Cardiovascular syphilis NOS (I98.0*)
Syphilitic:
- aneurysm of aorta (I79.0*)
- endocarditis (I39.–*)

A52.1 Symptomatic neurosyphilis
Charcot's arthropathy† (M14.6*)
Late syphilitic:
- encephalitis† (G05.0*)
- general paresis† (G05.0*)
- meningitis† (G01*)
- optic atrophy† (H48.0*)
- polyneuropathy† (G63.0*)
- retrobulbar neuritis† (H48.1*)
Syphilitic:
- Argyll Robertson pupil† (H58.0*)
- parkinsonism† (G22.–2*)
Tabes dorsalis† (G05.01*)

A52.2 Asymptomatic neurosyphilis

A52.3 Neurosyphilis, unspecified
Gumma (syphilitic)
Syphilis (late) of central nervous system NOS
Syphiloma

A52.7 Other symptomatic late syphilis
Syphilis [stage unspecified] of muscle† (M63.0*)

A52.8 Late syphilis, latent
Syphilis (acquired) without clinical manifestations, with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, two years or more after infection.

A52.9 Late syphilis, unspecified
A53 Other and unspecified syphilis
A53.0 Latent syphilis, unspecified as early or late
A53.9 Syphilis, unspecified
A54 Gonococcal infection
A54.8 Other gonococcal infections

Gonococcal:
• brain abscess† (G07*)
• meningitis† (G01*)

Other spirochaetal diseases (A65–A69)

Excludes: leptospirosis (A27.–)
syphilis (A50–A53)

A68.– Relapsing fevers
Includes: recurrent fever

A69 Other spirochaetal infections
A69.2 Lyme disease
Erythema chronicum migrans due to Borrelia burgdorferi

Other diseases caused by chlamydiae (A70–A74)

A71.– Trachoma
Excludes: sequelae of trachoma (B94.0)

Rickettsioses (A75–A79)

A75 Typhus fever
A75.0 Epidemic louse-borne typhus fever due to Rickettsia prowazekii

A77.– Spotted fever [tick-borne rickettsioses]
Other rickettsioses

Viral infections of the central nervous system (A80–A89)

Excludes: sequela of:
- poliomyelitis (B91)
- viral encephalitis (B94.1)

Acute poliomyelitis

A80.0 Acute paralytic poliomyelitis, vaccine-associated
A80.1 Acute paralytic poliomyelitis, wild virus, imported
A80.2 Acute paralytic poliomyelitis, wild virus, indigenous
A80.3 Acute paralytic poliomyelitis, other and unspecified
A80.4 Acute nonparalytic poliomyelitis
A80.9 Acute poliomyelitis, unspecified

Slow virus infections of central nervous system

Includes: prion diseases of the central nervous system
Excludes: HIV-associated encephalopathy (B22.0)
HIV vacuolar myelopathy (B23.8)
HTLV-1-associated myelopathy (G04.1)

A81.0 Creutzfeldt–Jakob disease
Subacute spongiform encephalopathy

A81.1 Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis
Dawson’s inclusion body encephalitis
Van Bogaert’s sclerosing leukoencephalopathy

A81.2 Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy
Multifocal leukoencephalopathy NOS

A81.8 Other slow virus infections of central nervous system
Excludes: rubella:
- encephalitis (acute) (B06.00)
- meningitis (B06.01)
- meningoencephalitis (B06.02)
- subacute panencephalitis (B06.03)

A81.80 Kuru
A81.81 Gerstmann–Straussler–Scheinker disease or syndrome
A81.9 Slow virus infection of central nervous system, unspecified

A82 Rabies
A82.0 Sylvatic rabies
A82.1 Urban rabies
A82.9 Rabies, unspecified

A83 Mosquito-borne viral encephalitis

*Includes:* mosquito-borne viral meningoencephalitis
*Excludes:* Venezuelan equine encephalitis (A92.2)

A83.0 Japanese encephalitis
A83.1 Western equine encephalitis
A83.2 Eastern equine encephalitis
A83.3 St Louis encephalitis
A83.4 Australian encephalitis
   Kunjin virus disease
A83.5 California encephalitis
   California meningoencephalitis
   La Crosse encephalitis
A83.6 Rocio virus disease
A83.8 Other mosquito-borne viral encephalitis
A83.9 Mosquito-borne viral encephalitis, unspecified

A84 Tick-borne viral encephalitis

*Includes:* tick-borne viral meningoencephalitis

A84.0 Far Eastern tick-borne encephalitis [Russian spring-summer encephalitis]
A84.1 Central European tick-borne encephalitis
A84.8 Other tick-borne viral encephalitis
   Louping ill
   Powassan virus disease
A84.9 Tick-borne viral encephalitis, unspecified

A85 Other viral encephalitis, not elsewhere classified
CERTAIN INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC DISEASES

Includes: specified viral:
- encephalomyelitis NEC
- meningoencephalitis NEC

Excludes: benign myalgic encephalomyelitis (G93.3)
encephalitis due to:
- herpesvirus [herpes simplex] (B00.4)
- measles virus (B05.0)
- mumps virus (B26.2)
- poliomyelitis virus (A80.–)
- zoster (B02.0)
lymphocytic choriomeningitis (A87.2)

A85.0† Enteroviral encephalitis (G05.1*)
Enteroviral encephalomyelitis

A85.1† Adenoviral encephalitis (G05.1*)
Adenoviral meningoencephalitis

A85.2 Arthropod-borne viral encephalitis, unspecified

A85.8 Other specified viral encephalitis
Encephalitis lethargica
Von Economo–Cruchet disease

A86 Unspecified viral encephalitis
Viral:
- encephalomyelitis NOS
- meningoencephalitis NOS

A87 Viral meningitis

Excludes: meningitis due to:
- herpesvirus [herpes simplex] (B00.3)
- measles virus (B05.1)
- mumps virus (B26.1)
- poliomyelitis virus (A80.–)
- zoster (B02.1)

A87.0† Enteroviral meningitis (G02.0*)
Coxsackievirus meningitis
Echovirus meningitis

A87.1† Adenoviral meningitis (G02.0*)

A87.2 Lymphocytic choriomeningitis
Lymphocytic meningoencephalitis

A87.8 Other viral meningitis

A87.9 Viral meningitis, unspecified
A88 Other viral infections of central nervous system, not elsewhere classified

*Excludes:* viral:
- encephalitis NOS (A86)
- meningitis NOS (A87.9)

A88.0 Enteroviral exanthematous fever [Boston exanthem]
A88.1 Epidemic vertigo
A88.8 Other specified viral infections of central nervous system

A89 Unspecified viral infection of central nervous system

Arthropod-borne viral fevers and viral haemorrhagic fevers (A90–A99)

A90 Dengue fever [classical dengue]

*Excludes:* dengue haemorrhagic fever (A91)

A91 Dengue haemorrhagic fever

A92 Other mosquito-borne viral fevers

A92.2 Venezuelan equine fever

Venezuelan equine:
- encephalitis
- encephalomyelitis virus disease

A95– Yellow fever

A96 Arenaviral haemorrhagic fever

*Includes:* arenaviral meningitis† (G02.0*)

A96.2 Lassa fever

A98 Other viral haemorrhagic fevers, not elsewhere classified

A98.2 Kyasanur Forest disease
A98.3 Marburg virus disease
A98.4 Ebola virus disease
Viral infections characterized by skin and mucous membrane lesions (B00–B09)

B00 Herpesviral [herpes simplex] infections
   Excludes: congenital herpesviral infection (P35.2)
B00.3† Herpesviral meningitis (G02.0*)
B00.4† Herpesviral encephalitis (G05.1*)
   Herpesviral meningoencephalitis
   Simian B disease
B00.7 Disseminated herpesviral disease
   Herpesviral septicaemia

B01 Varicella [chickenpox]
B01.0† Varicella meningitis (G02.0*)
B01.1† Varicella encephalitis (G05.1*)
   Postchickenpox encephalitis
   Varicella encephalomyelitis

B02 Zoster [herpes zoster]
B02.0† Zoster encephalitis (G05.1*)
   Zoster meningoencephalitis
B02.1† Zoster meningitis (G02.0*)
B02.2† Zoster with other nervous system involvement
   Acute herpetic geniculate ganglionitis (G53.04*)
   Acute trigeminal herpes zoster neuropathy (G53.00*)
   Postherpetic:
      • geniculate ganglionitis (G53.05*)
      • ocular nerve palsy (G53.06*)
      • polyneuropathy (G63.0*)
   Postzoster:
      • glossopharyngeal neuralgia (G53.03*)
      • trigeminal neuralgia (G53.01*)

B03 Smallpox†

† In 1980 the 33rd World Health Assembly declared that smallpox had been eradicated. The classification is retained for surveillance purposes.
ICD-NA

**B05** Measles
*Includes:* morbilli
*Excludes:* subacute sclerosing panencephalitis (A81.1)

**B05.0†** Measles complicated by encephalitis (G05.1*)
Postmeasles encephalitis

**B05.1†** Measles complicated by meningitis (G02.0*)
Postmeasles meningitis

**B06** Rubella [German measles]
*Excludes:* congenital rubella (P35.0)

**B06.0†** Rubella with neurological complications

- **B06.00†** Rubella encephalitis (acute) (G05.1*)
- **B06.01†** Rubella meningitis (G02.0*)
- **B06.02†** Rubella meningoencephalitis (G05.1*)
- **B06.03†** Rubella subacute panencephalitis (G05.1*)

Viral hepatitis
(B15–B19)

**B15** Acute hepatitis A

- **B15.0** Hepatitis A with hepatic coma

**B16** Acute hepatitis B

- **B16.0** Acute hepatitis B with delta-agent (coinfection) with hepatic coma
- **B16.2** Acute hepatitis B without delta-agent with hepatic coma

**B17.–** Other acute viral hepatitis

**B18.–** Chronic viral hepatitis

- **B18.** Chronic hepatitis B

**B19** Unspecified viral hepatitis

- **B19.0** Unspecified viral hepatitis with coma
Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20–B24)

**Note:** The fourth-character subcategories of B20–B23 are provided for optional use where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify the specific conditions.

**Excludes:** asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] infection status (Z21)

**B20** Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in infectious and parasitic diseases

*Excludes:* acute HIV infection syndrome (B23.0)

**B20.0** HIV disease resulting in mycobacterial infection
HIV disease resulting in tuberculosis

**B20.1** HIV disease resulting in other bacterial infections

**B20.2** HIV disease resulting in cytomegaloviral disease

**B20.3** HIV disease resulting in other viral infections

**B20.4** HIV disease resulting in candidiasis

**B20.5** HIV disease resulting in other mycoses

**B20.6** HIV disease resulting in *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia

**B20.7** HIV disease resulting in multiple infections

**B20.8** HIV disease resulting in other infectious and parasitic diseases

**B20.9** HIV disease resulting in unspecified infectious or parasitic disease
HIV disease resulting in infection NOS

**B21** Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in malignant neoplasms

**B21.0** HIV disease resulting in Kaposi’s sarcoma

**B21.1** HIV disease resulting in Burkitt’s lymphoma

**B21.2** HIV disease resulting in other types of non-Hodgkin’s lymphoma

**B21.3** HIV disease resulting in other malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoletic and related tissue
B21.7 HIV disease resulting in multiple malignant neoplasms
B21.8 HIV disease resulting in other malignant neoplasms
B21.9 HIV disease resulting in unspecified malignant neoplasm

B22 Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in other specified diseases
B22.0 HIV disease resulting in encephalopathy
   HIV dementia
   HIV leukoencephalopathy
B22.1 HIV disease resulting in lymphoid interstitial pneumonitis
B22.2 HIV disease resulting in wasting syndrome
   HIV disease resulting in failure to thrive
   Slim disease

B23 Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in other conditions
B23.0 Acute HIV infection syndrome
B23.1 HIV disease resulting in (persistent) generalized lymphadenopathy
B23.2 HIV disease resulting in haematological and immunological abnormalities, not elsewhere classified
B23.8 HIV disease resulting in other specified conditions
   HIV peripheral neuropathy† (G63.0*)
   Vacuolar myelopathy† (G99.2*)

B24 Unspecified human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease
   Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome [AIDS] NOS
   AIDS-related complex [ARC] NOS

Other viral diseases
   (B25–B34)

B25 Cytomegaloviral disease
   Excludes: congenital cytomegalovirus infection (P35.1)
           cytomegaloviral mononucleosis (B27.1)
B25.8 Other cytomegaloviral diseases
CERTAIN INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC DISEASES

B26 Mumps
B26.1† Mumps meningitis (G02.0*)
B26.2† Mumps encephalitis (G05.1*)
B26.8 Mumps with other complications
Mumps polyneuropathy† (G63.0*)

B27 Infectious mononucleosis
B27.0 Gammaherpesviral mononucleosis
Mononucleosis due to Epstein–Barr virus
B27.1 Cytomegaloviral mononucleosis

B33 Other viral diseases, not elsewhere classified
B33.0 Epidemic myalgia
Bornholm disease
B33.1 Ross River disease

Mycoses (B35–B49)

B37 Candidiasis
Includes: candidosis
moniliasis
Excludes: neonatal candidiasis (P37.5)
B37.5† Candidal meningitis (G02.1*)

B38 Coccidioidomycosis
B38.4† Coccidioidomycosis meningitis (G02.1*)

B39. Histoplasmosis

B40 Blastomycosis
B40.7 Disseminated blastomycosis
Generalized blastomycosis
B40.8 Other forms of blastomycosis
**B41** Paracoccidioidomycosis  
*Includes:* Brazilian blastomycosis  
Lutz' disease

**B41.7** Disseminated paracoccidioidomycosis  
Generalized paracoccidioidomycosis

**B41.8** Other forms of paracoccidioidomycosis

**B43** Chromomycosis and phaeomycotic abscess

**B43.1** Phaeomycotic brain abscess  
Cerebral chromomycosis

**B44** Aspergillosis  
*Includes:* aspergilloma

**B44.7** Disseminated aspergillosis  
Generalized aspergillosis

**B44.8** Other forms of aspergillosis

**B45** Cryptococcosis

**B45.1** Cerebral cryptococcosis  
Cryptococcal:  
- brain abscess† (G07*)  
- meningitis† (G02.1*)  
Cryptococcoma of brain† (G07*)  
Cryptococcosis meningocerebralis

**B45.7** Disseminated cryptococcosis  
Generalized cryptococcosis

**B46** Zygomycosis

**B46.1** Rhinocerebral mucormycosis

**B48** Other mycoses, not elsewhere classified

**B48.7** Opportunistic mycoses  
Mycoses caused by fungi of low virulence that can establish an infection only as a consequence of factors such as the presence of debilitating disease or the administration of immunosuppressive and other therapeutic agents or radiation therapy. Most of the causal fungi are normally saprophytic in soil and decaying vegetation.
Protozoal diseases (B50–B64)

**B50** *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria
*Includes*: mixed infections of *Plasmodium falciparum* with any other *Plasmodium* species

**B50.0** *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria with cerebral complications
Cerebral malaria NOS

**B51** *Plasmodium vivax* malaria
*Includes*: mixed infections of *Plasmodium vivax* with other *Plasmodium* species, except *Plasmodium falciparum*
*Excludes*: when mixed with *Plasmodium falciparum* (B50.−)

**B51.8** *Plasmodium vivax* malaria with other complications

**B52** *Plasmodium malariae* malaria
*Includes*: mixed infections of *Plasmodium malariae* with other *Plasmodium* species, except *Plasmodium falciparum* and *Plasmodium vivax*
*Excludes*: when mixed with *Plasmodium*:
- *falciparum* (B50.−)
- *vivax* (B51.−)

**B52.8** *Plasmodium malariae* malaria with other complications

**B53.−** Other parasitologically confirmed malaria

**B54** Unspecified malaria
Clinically diagnosed malaria without parasitological confirmation.

**B56** African trypanosomiasis

**B56.0** Gambiense trypanosomiasis
Infection due to *Trypanosoma brucei gambiense*
West African sleeping sickness

**B56.1** Rhodesiense trypanosomiasis
East African sleeping sickness
Infection due to *Trypanosoma brucei rhodesiense*

**B56.9** African trypanosomiasis, unspecified
Sleeping sickness NOS
Trypanosomiasis NOS, in places where African trypanosomiasis is prevalent
Chagas' disease
Includes: American trypanosomiasis
infection due to Trypanosoma cruzi

B57.0† Acute Chagas' disease with heart involvement (I41.2*, I98.1*)
B57.2† Chagas' disease (chronic) with heart involvement (I41.2*, I98.1*)
American trypanosomiasis NOS
Chagas' disease NOS
Trypanosomiasis NOS, in places where Chagas' disease is prevalent

B57.4 Chagas' disease (chronic) with nervous system involvement

Toxoplasmosis
Includes: infection due to Toxoplasma gondii
Excludes: congenital toxoplasmosis (P37.1)

B58.0† Toxoplasma oculopathy
Toxoplasma chorioretinitis (H32.0*)

B58.2† Toxoplasma meningoencephalitis (G05.2*)

B58.3† Pulmonary toxoplasmosis (J17.3*)

Other protozoal diseases, not elsewhere classified

B60.2 Naegleriasis
Primary amoebic meningoencephalitis† (G05.2*)

Helminthiases
(B65–B83)

B65. Schistosomiasis [bilharziasis]
Includes: snail fever

Other fluke infections

B66.4 Paragonimiasis
Infection due to Paragonimus species

B67. Echinococcosis
Includes: hydatidosis

B67.3 Echinococcus granulosus infection, other and multiple sites
B67.6 *Echinococcus multilocularis* infection, other and multiple sites

B67.7 *Echinococcus multilocularis* infection, unspecified

B67.9 Echinococcosis, other and unspecified
   Echinococcosis NOS

**B69 Cysticercosis**
*Includes:* cysticerciasis infection due to larval form of *Taenia solium*

B69.0 Cysticercosis of central nervous system

B69.1 Cysticercosis of eye

B69.8 Cysticercosis of other sites

B69.9 Cysticercosis, unspecified

**B70 Diphyllobothriasis and sparganosis**

**B70.0 Diphyllobothriasis**
*Diphyllobothrium* (adult) (*latum*) (*pacificum*) infection
   Fish tapeworm (infection)

**B73 Onchocerciasis**
*Onchocerca volvulus* infection
   Onchocercosis
   River blindness

**B74. Filariasis**
*Excludes:* onchocerciasis (B73)

**B75 Trichinellois**
Infection due to *Trichinella* species
   Trichiniasis

**B77 Ascariasis**
*Includes:* ascaridiasis
   roundworm infection

**B77.8 Ascariasis with other complications**

**B83 Other helminthiases**

**B83.2 Angiostrongyliasis due to *Parastrongylus cantonensis***
   Eosinophilic meningoencephalitis† (G05.2*)
Sequelae of infectious and parasitic diseases (B90–B94)

**Note:** These categories are to be used to indicate conditions in categories A00–B89 as the cause of sequelae, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The “sequelae” include conditions specified as such; they also include late effects of diseases classifiable to the above categories if there is evidence that the disease itself is no longer present. (See also Section II, note 1.5, coding of late effects.)

**B90** Sequelae of tuberculosis

B90.0 Sequelae of central nervous system tuberculosis

**B91** Sequelae of poliomyelitis

B91.0 Progressive postpolio muscular atrophy
B91.1 Postpolio syndrome due to joint deformity
B91.2 Postpolio syndrome, idiopathic

**B92** Sequelae of leprosy

**B94** Sequelae of other and unspecified infectious and parasitic diseases

B94.0 Sequelae of trachoma
B94.1 Sequelae of viral encephalitis
B94.8 Sequelae of other specified infectious and parasitic diseases
B94.9 Sequelae of unspecified infectious or parasitic disease

Bacterial, viral and other infectious agents (B95–B97)

**Note:** These categories should never be used in primary coding. They are provided for use as supplementary or additional codes when it is desired to identify the infectious agent(s) in diseases classified elsewhere.

**B95** Streptococcus and staphylococcus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B95.0 Streptococcus, group A, as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B95.1 Streptococcus, group B, as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B95.2 Streptococcus, group D, as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B95.3 *Streptococcus pneumoniae* as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B95.4 Other streptococcus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B95.5 Unspecified streptococcus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B95.6 *Staphylococcus aureus* as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B95.7 Other staphylococcus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B95.8 Unspecified staphylococcus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

**B96** Other bacterial agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

B96.0 *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* [*M. pneumoniae*] as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
Pleuro-pneumonia-like-organism [PPLO]

B96.1 *Klebsiella pneumoniae* [*K. pneumoniae*] as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

B96.2 *Escherichia coli* [*E. coli*] as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

B96.3 *Haemophilus influenzae* [*H. influenzae*] as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

B96.4 *Proteus (mirabilis)(morganii)* as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

B96.5 *Pseudomonas (aeruginosa)(mallei)(pseudomallei)* as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

B96.6 *Bacillus fragilis* [*B. fragilis*] as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B96.7 Clostridium perfringens [C. perfringens] as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

B96.8 Other specified bacterial agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

B97 Viral agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

B97.0 Adenovirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

B97.1 Enterovirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
   Coxsackievirus
   Echovirus

B97.2 Coronavirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

B97.3 Retrovirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
   Lentivirus
   Oncovirus

B97.4 Respiratory syncytial virus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

B97.5 Reovirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

B97.6 Parvovirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

B97.7 Papillomavirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

B97.8 Other viral agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
CHAPTER II

Neoplasms (C00–D48)

Notes

1. Primary, ill-defined, secondary and unspecified sites of malignant neoplasms

Categories C76–C80 include malignant neoplasms where there is no clear indication of the original site of the cancer or the cancer is stated to be "disseminated", "scattered" or "spread" without mention of the primary site. In both cases the primary site is considered to be unknown.

2. Functional activity

All neoplasms are classified in this chapter, whether they are functionally active or not. An additional code from Chapter IV may be used, if desired, to identify functional activity associated with any neoplasm. For example, catecholamine-producing malignant phaeochromocytoma of adrenal gland should be coded to C74 with additional code E27.5; basophil adenoma of pituitary gland with Cushing's syndrome should be coded to D35.2 with additional code E24.0.

3. Morphology

There are a number of major morphological (histological) groups of malignant neoplasms: carcinomas including squamous (cell) and adenocarcinomas; sarcomas; other soft tissue tumours including mesotheliomas; lymphomas (Hodgkin's and non-Hodgkin's); leukaemia; other specified and site-specific types; and unspecified cancers. Cancer is a generic term and may be used for any of the above groups, although it is rarely applied to the malignant neoplasms of lymphatic, haematopoietic and related tissue. "Carcinoma" is sometimes used incorrectly as a synonym for "cancer".

In Chapter II neoplasms are classified predominantly by site within broad groupings for behaviour. In a few exceptional cases morphology is indicated in the category and subcategory titles.

For those wishing to identify the histological type of neoplasm, comprehensive separate morphology codes are provided on pages 459–476. These morphology codes are derived from the second edition of International Clas-
sification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O), which is a dual-axis classification providing independent coding systems for topography and morphology. Morphology codes have six digits: the first four digits identify the histological type; the fifth digit is the behaviour code (malignant primary, malignant secondary (metastatic), in situ, benign, uncertain whether malignant or benign); and the sixth digit is a grading code (differentiation) for solid tumours, and is also used as a special code for lymphomas and leukaemias.

4. Use of subcategories in Chapter II

Attention is drawn to the special use of subcategory .8 in this chapter [see note 5]. Where it has been necessary to provide subcategories for “other”, these have generally been designated as subcategory .7.

5. Malignant neoplasms overlapping site boundaries and the use of subcategory .8 (overlapping lesion)

Categories C00–C75 classify primary malignant neoplasms according to their point of origin. Many three-character categories are further divided into named parts or subcategories of the organ in question. A neoplasm that overlaps two or more contiguous sites within a three-character category and whose point of origin cannot be determined should be classified to the subcategory .8 (“overlapping lesion”), unless the combination is specifically indexed elsewhere. “Overlapping” implies that the sites involved are contiguous (next to each other). Numerically consecutive subcategories are frequently anatomically contiguous, but this is not invariably so (e.g. bladder C67.–) and the coder may wish to consult anatomical texts to determine the topographical relationships.

Sometimes a neoplasm overlaps the boundaries of three-character categories within certain systems. To take care of this, subcategories have been designated for overlapping lesions, e.g. carcinoma of the stomach and small intestine, which should be coded to C26.8 (Overlapping lesion of digestive system).

C02.8 Overlapping lesion of tongue
C14.8 Overlapping lesion of lip, oral cavity and pharynx
C21.8 Overlapping lesion of rectum, anus and anal canal
C24.8 Overlapping lesion of biliary tract
C26.8 Overlapping lesion of digestive system
C39.8 Overlapping lesion of respiratory and intrathoracic organs
C41.8 Overlapping lesion of bone and articular cartilage
C49.8 Overlapping lesion of connective and soft tissue
C57.8 Overlapping lesion of female genital organs
C63.8 Overlapping lesion of male genital organs
C68.8 Overlapping lesion of urinary organs
C72.8 Overlapping lesion of brain and other parts of central nervous system

6. Malignant neoplasms of ectopic tissue

Malignant neoplasms of ectopic tissue are to be coded to the site mentioned, e.g. malignant neoplasms of ectopic testis are coded to C62.0.

7. Use of the Alphabethical Index in coding neoplasms

In addition to site, morphology and behaviour must also be taken into consideration when coding neoplasms. However, the index of this book provides only the alphanumeric codes used in the tabular lists. The morphology codes for neoplasms are not indexed, and must be looked for, if desired, in the numerical list of Section V.

8. Use of the second edition of International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O)

For certain morphological types, Chapter II provides a rather restricted topographical classification, or none at all. The topography codes of ICD-O use for all neoplasms essentially the same three- and four-character categories that Chapter II uses for malignant neoplasms (C00–C77, C80), thus providing increased specificity of site for other neoplasms (malignant secondary (metastatic), benign, in situ and uncertain or unknown).

It is therefore recommended that those interested in identifying both the site and morphology of tumours, e.g. cancer registries, cancer hospitals, pathology departments and other agencies specializing in cancer, use ICD-O.

Malignant neoplasms (C00–C97)

Malignant neoplasms of lip, oral cavity and pharynx (C00–C14)

C02 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of tongue
C02.8 Overlapping lesion of tongue
C07 Malignant neoplasm of parotid gland
Malignant neoplasms of digestive organs (C15–C26)

C15.– Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus
C16.– Malignant neoplasm of stomach
C17.– Malignant neoplasm of small intestine
C18.– Malignant neoplasm of colon
C19 Malignant neoplasm of rectosigmoid junction
Colon with rectum
Rectosigmoid (colon)
C20 Malignant neoplasm of rectum
Rectal ampulla
C21 Malignant neoplasm of anus and anal canal
C21.8 Overlapping lesion of rectum, anus and anal canal
C22.– Malignant neoplasm of liver and intrahepatic bile ducts
Excludes: secondary malignant neoplasm of liver (C78.–)
C23 Malignant neoplasm of gallbladder
C24 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of biliary tract
C24.8 Overlapping lesion of biliary tract
Malignant neoplasm of pancreas

Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined digestive organs

*Excludes:* peritoneum and retroperitoneum (C48.-)

Overlapping lesion of digestive system

Malignant neoplasms of respiratory and intrathoracic organs

(Malignant neoplasm of nasal cavity and middle ear

Nasal cavity

Middle ear

Malignant neoplasm of accessory sinuses

Maxillary sinus
Antrum (Highmore)(maxillary)

Ethmoidal sinus

Frontal sinus

Sphenoidal sinus

Overlapping lesion of accessory sinuses

Malignant neoplasm of larynx

Glottis

Supraglottis

Subglottis

Laryngeal cartilage

Overlapping lesion of larynx

Malignant neoplasm of trachea

Malignant neoplasm of bronchus and lung

Malignant neoplasm of thymus
Malignant neoplasm of heart, mediastinum and pleura  
*Excludes:* mesothelioma (C45.-)

C38.1 Anterior mediastinum  
C38.2 Posterior mediastinum  
C38.3 Mediastinum, part unspecified  
C38.8 Overlapping lesion of heart, mediastinum and pleura

Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites in the respiratory system and intrathoracic organs  
C39.8 Overlapping lesion of respiratory and intrathoracic organs

Malignant neoplasms of bone and articular cartilage (C40–C41)

C40.– Malignant neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage of limbs

C41 Malignant neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage of other and unspecified sites  
*Excludes:* bones of limbs (C40.–)  
cartilage of larynx (C32.3)

C41.0 Bones of skull and face  
Maxilla (superior)  
Orbital bone  
*Excludes:* carcinoma, any type except intraosseous or odontogenic,  
of maxillary sinus (C31.0)  
jaw bone (lower) (C41.1)

C41.1 Mandible  
Lower jaw bone

C41.2 Vertebral column  
*Excludes:* sacrum and coccyx (C41.4)

C41.3 Ribs, sternum and clavicle  
C41.4 Pelvic bones, sacrum and coccyx  
C41.8 Overlapping lesion of bone and articular cartilage
Melanoma and other malignant neoplasms of skin (C43–C44)

C43.– Malignant melanoma of skin

C44.– Other malignant neoplasms of skin

Includes: malignant neoplasm of:
- sebaceous glands
- sweat glands

Excludes: Kaposi’s sarcoma (C46.–)
malignant melanoma of skin (C43.–)
skin of genital organs (C51–C52, C60.–, C63.–)

Malignant neoplasms of mesothelial and soft tissue (C45–C49)

C45 Mesothelioma

C45.1 Mesothelioma of peritoneum

C46 Kaposi’s sarcoma

C46.1 Kaposi’s sarcoma of soft tissue

C46.7 Kaposi’s sarcoma of other sites

C46.8 Kaposi’s sarcoma of multiple organs

C47 Malignant neoplasm of peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system

C47.0 Peripheral nerves of head, face and neck

C47.00 Cervical nerve roots

C47.01 Cervical nerves

C47.02 Cervical sympathetic chain and plexus

C47.07 Other peripheral nerves of head, face and neck

C47.1 Peripheral nerves of upper limb, including shoulder

C47.10 Brachial plexus

C47.11 Radial nerve and branches

C47.12 Median nerve and branches

C47.13 Ulnar nerve and branches

C47.17 Other peripheral nerves of upper limb
C47.2  Peripheral nerves of lower limb, including hip
  C47.20  Sciatic nerve
  C47.21  Gluteal nerve
  C47.22  Peroneal nerve and branches
  C47.23  Tibial nerve and branches
  C47.27  Other peripheral nerves of lower limb

C47.3  Peripheral nerves of thorax
  C47.30  Thoracic nerve roots
  C47.31  Thoracic nerve
  C47.32  Thoracic sympathetic chain and plexus
  C47.37  Other peripheral nerves of thorax

C47.4  Peripheral nerves of abdomen
  C47.40  Lumbar nerve roots
  C47.41  Lumbar nerve
  C47.42  Lumbar plexus
  C47.47  Other peripheral nerves of abdomen

C47.5  Peripheral nerves of pelvis
  C47.50  Sacral nerve roots
  C47.51  Sacral nerve
  C47.52  Pudendal nerve
  C47.53  Obturator nerve
  C47.57  Other peripheral nerves of pelvis

C47.6  Peripheral nerves of trunk, unspecified

C47.8  Overlapping lesion of peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system

C47.9  Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system, unspecified

C48.—  Malignant neoplasm of retroperitoneum and peritoneum
  Excludes:  Kaposi’s sarcoma (C46.1)
             mesothelioma (C45.—)

C49  Malignant neoplasm of other connective and soft tissue
  Includes:  muscle
tendon (sheath)
Excludes: cartilage (of):
- articular (C40-C41)
- larynx (C32.3)
Kaposi's sarcoma (C46.-)
mesothelioma (C45.-)
peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (C.47.-)

C49.0 Connective and soft tissue of head, face and neck
C49.1 Connective and soft tissue of upper limb, including shoulder
C49.2 Connective and soft tissue of lower limb, including hip
C49.3 Connective and soft tissue of thorax
C49.4 Connective and soft tissue of abdomen
C49.5 Connective and soft tissue of pelvis
C49.6 Connective and soft tissue of trunk, unspecified
C49.8 Overlapping lesion of connective and soft tissue
C49.9 Connective and soft tissue, unspecified

Malignant neoplasm of breast (C50)

C50. Malignant neoplasm of breast

Malignant neoplasms of female genital organs (C51–C58)

C51. Malignant neoplasm of vulva
C52 Malignant neoplasm of vagina
C53. Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri
C54. Malignant neoplasm of corpus uteri
C55 Malignant neoplasm of uterus, part unspecified
C56 Malignant neoplasm of ovary
Malignant neoplasms of female genital organs (C57-C58)

C57 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified female genital organs

C57.8 Overlapping lesion of female genital organs

C58 Malignant neoplasm of placenta

Choriocarcinoma NOS
Chorionepithelioma NOS

Malignant neoplasms of male genital organs (C60-C63)

C60. Malignant neoplasm of penis

C61 Malignant neoplasm of prostate

C62 Malignant neoplasm of testis

C62.0 Undescended testis
Ectopic testis [site of neoplasm]
Retained testis [site of neoplasm]

C63 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified male genital organs

C63.8 Overlapping lesion of male genital organs

Malignant neoplasms of urinary tract (C64-C68)

C64 Malignant neoplasm of kidney, except renal pelvis

C65 Malignant neoplasm of renal pelvis
Pelviureteric junction
Renal calyces

C66 Malignant neoplasm of ureter

C67. Malignant neoplasm of bladder
C68 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified urinary organs
C68.8 Overlapping lesion of urinary organs

Malignant neoplasms of eye, brain and other parts of central nervous system (C69–C72)

C69 Malignant neoplasm of eye and adnexa
*Excludes*: optic nerve (C72.3)
C69.2 Retina
C69.6 Orbit
Connective tissue of orbit
Extraocular muscle
Peripheral nerves of orbit
Retrobulbar tissue
Retro-ocular tissue

C70 Malignant neoplasm of meninges
*Excludes*: secondary carcinomatous meningitis (C79.36)
C70.0 Cerebral meninges
C70.1 Spinal meninges
C70.9 Meninges, unspecified

C71 Malignant neoplasm of brain
*Excludes*: cranial nerves (C72.2–C72.5) retrobulbar tissue (C69.6)
C71.0 Cerebrum, except lobes and ventricles
C71.00 Corpus callosum
C71.01 Basal ganglia and thalamus
C71.02 Hypothalamus
C71.07 Other parts of cerebrum, except lobes and ventricles
C71.09 Supratentorial, unspecified
C71.1 Frontal lobe
C71.2 Temporal lobe
C71.3 Parietal lobe
C71.4 Occipital lobe
C71.5 Cerebral ventricle

Excludes: fourth ventricle (C71.73)

C71.50 Lateral ventricle
C71.51 Third ventricle

C71.6 Cerebellum

C71.7 Brain stem

C71.70 Midbrain
C71.71 Pons
C71.72 Medulla
C71.73 Fourth ventricle
C71.78 Multiple and overlapping lesion of brain stem
C71.79 Infratentorial, unspecified

C71.8 Overlapping lesion of brain

C71.9 Brain, unspecified

C72 Malignant neoplasm of spinal cord, cranial nerves and other parts of central nervous system

Excludes: meninges (C70.-)

peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (C47.-)

C72.0 Spinal cord

C72.00 Cervical spinal cord
C72.01 Cervicothoracic spinal cord
C72.02 Thoracic spinal cord
C72.03 Thoracolumbar spinal cord
C72.04 Lumbar spinal cord
C72.05 Lumbosacral spinal cord
C72.06 Sacral spinal cord
C72.08 Multiple and overlapping lesion of spinal cord

C72.1 Cauda equina

C72.2 Olfactory nerve

C72.20 Olfactory rami
C72.21 Olfactory bulb

C72.3 Optic nerve

C72.30 Retrobulbar optic nerve
C72.31 Optic chiasm
C72.4 Acoustic nerve

C72.5 Other and unspecified cranial nerves

*Includes:* cranial nerve NOS

- C72.50 Oculomotor nerves
  - C72.500 Oculomotor nerve [3rd cranial nerve]
  - C72.501 Trochlear nerve [4th cranial nerve]
  - C72.502 Abducens nerve [6th cranial nerve]
- C72.51 Trigeminal nerve [5th cranial nerve]
- C72.52 Facial nerve [7th cranial nerve]
- C72.53 Glossopharyngeal nerve [9th cranial nerve]
- C72.54 Vagus nerve [10th cranial nerve]
- C72.55 Accessory nerve [11th cranial nerve]
- C72.56 Hypoglossal nerve [12th cranial nerve]
- C72.57 Multiple cranial nerves

C72.8 Overlapping lesion of brain and other parts of central nervous system

Malignant neoplasm of brain and other parts of central nervous system whose point of origin cannot be assigned to any one of the categories C70–C72.5

C72.9 Central nervous system, unspecified

Malignant neoplasms of thyroid and other endocrine glands

(C73–C75)

- **C73** Malignant neoplasm of thyroid gland
- **C74.–** Malignant neoplasm of adrenal gland
- **C75** Malignant neoplasm of other endocrine glands and related structures

- C75.0 Parathyroid gland
- C75.1 Pituitary gland
- C75.2 Craniohypophyseal duct
- C75.3 Pineal gland
- C75.4 Carotid body
ICD-NA

C75.5  Aortic body and other paraganglia
   C75.50  Glomus jugulare
   C75.51  Glomus tympanicum
   C75.57  Other paraganglia

C75.8  Pluriglandular involvement, unspecified
   Note: If the sites of multiple involvement are known, they should be coded separately.

C75.9  Endocrine gland, unspecified

Malignant neoplasms of ill-defined sites, secondary and unspecified sites (C76–C80)

C76  Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites
   Excludes: malignant neoplasm of:
      • lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue (C81–C96)
      • unspecified site (C80)

C76.0  Head, face and neck
   Cheek NOS
   Nose NOS

C77.–  Secondary and unspecified malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes
   Excludes: malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes, specified as primary (C81–C88, C96.–)

C78.–  Secondary malignant neoplasm of respiratory and digestive organs

C79  Secondary malignant neoplasm of other sites

C79.3  Secondary malignant neoplasm of brain and cerebral meninges
   C79.30  Cerebral lobes
      C79.300  Frontal lobe
      C79.301  Temporal lobe
      C79.302  Parietal lobe
      C79.303  Occipital lobe
C79.31 Cerebral ventricles
   C79.310 Lateral ventricle
   C79.311 Third ventricle
C79.32 Basal ganglia and thalamus
C79.33 Hypothalamus
C79.34 Corpus callosum
C79.35 Brain stem
   C79.350 Midbrain
   C79.351 Pons
   C79.352 Medulla
   C79.353 Fourth ventricle
   C79.358 Multiple or overlapping lesion of brain stem
C79.36 Cerebellum
C79.37 Meninges
   C79.370 Cerebral meninges, supratentorial
   C79.371 Cerebral meninges, infratentorial
   C79.372 Carcinomatous meningitis
C79.38 Multiple or overlapping

C79.4 Secondary malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of nervous system
   C79.40 Spinal cord
   C79.41 Nerve roots and cauda equina
   C79.42 Brachial plexus
   C79.43 Lumbosacral plexus
   C79.44 Cranial nerves [Garcin]
   C79.45 Peripheral nerves of upper limb
   C79.46 Peripheral nerves of lower limb
   C79.47 Other specified parts of nervous system

C79.5 Secondary malignant neoplasm of bone and bone marrow

C80 Malignant neoplasm without specification of site
   Malignant cachexia

Malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue
   (C81–C96)

Excludes: secondary and unspecified neoplasm of lymph nodes (C77.–)
**ICD-NA**

**C81.** *Hodgkin's disease*
*Includes:* morphology codes M965–M966 with behaviour code /3

**C82.** *Follicular [nodular] non-Hodgkin's lymphoma*
*Includes:* with or without diffuse areas
morphology code M969 with behaviour code /3

**C83.** *Diffuse non-Hodgkin's lymphoma*
*Includes:* morphology codes M9593, M9595, M967–M968 with
behaviour code /3

**C84.** *Peripheral and cutaneous T-cell lymphomas*
*Includes:* morphology code M970 with behaviour code /3

**C85** *Other and unspecified types of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma*
*Includes:* morphology codes M9590–M9592, M9594, M971 with
behaviour code /3

**C85.0** Lymphosarcoma

**C88** *Malignant immunoproliferative diseases*
*Includes:* morphology code M976 with behaviour code /3

**C88.0** Waldenström's macroglobulinaemia

**C88.1** Alpha heavy chain disease

**C88.2** Gamma heavy chain disease
Franklin's disease

**C90** *Multiple myeloma and malignant plasma cell neoplasms*
*Includes:* morphology codes M973, M9830 with behaviour code /3

**C90.0** Multiple myeloma
Kahler's disease
Myelomatosis
*Excludes:* solitary myeloma (C90.2)

**C90.1** Plasma cell leukaemia

**C90.2** Plasmacytoma, extramedullary
Malignant plasma cell tumour NOS
Plasmacytoma NOS
Solitary myeloma
Lymphoid leukaemia
Includes: morphology codes M982, M9940–M9941 with behaviour code /3

Myeloid leukaemia
Includes: morphology codes M986–M988, M9930 with behaviour code /3

Monocytic leukaemia
Includes: morphology code M989 with behaviour code /3

Other leukaemias of specified cell type
Includes: morphology codes M984, M9850, M9900, M9910, M9931–M9932 with behaviour code /3

Leukaemia of unspecified cell type
Includes: morphology code M980 with behaviour code /3

Other and unspecified malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue
Includes: morphology codes M972, M974 with behaviour code /3

Letterer–Siwe disease
Nonlipid:
• reticuloendotheliosis
• reticulosis

Malignant histiocytosis
Histiocytic medullary reticulosis

Benign neoplasms of mouth and pharynx
D11 Benign neoplasm of major salivary glands
  D11.0 Parotid gland
D13 Benign neoplasm of other and ill-defined parts of digestive system
  D13.7 Endocrine pancreas
     Islet cell tumour
D14 Benign neoplasm of middle ear and respiratory system
  D14.0 Middle ear, nasal cavity and accessory sinuses
  D14.1 Larynx
D15 Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified intrathoracic organs
  D15.0 Thymus
  D15.1 Heart
  D15.2 Mediastinum
D16 Benign neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage
  D16.4 Bones of skull and face
     Excludes: lower jaw bone (D16.5)
  D16.5 Lower jaw bone
  D16.6 Vertebral column
     Excludes: sacrum and coccyx (D16.8)
  D16.7 Ribs, sternum and clavicle
  D16.8 Pelvic bones, sacrum and coccyx
D17 Benign lipomatous neoplasm
  D17.7 Benign lipomatous neoplasm of other sites
     D17.70 Lipoma of cauda equina
     D17.71 Lipoma of corpus callosum
     D17.78 Lipoma of other parts of nervous system
D18.– Haemangioma and lymphangioma, any site
**NEOPLASMS**

**D20.** Benign neoplasm of soft tissue of retroperitoneum and peritoneum

**D21** Other benign neoplasms of connective and other soft tissue

*Excludes:* peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (D36.1)

**D21.0** Connective and other soft tissue of head, face and neck

**D21.1** Connective and other soft tissue of upper limb, including shoulder

**D21.2** Connective and other soft tissue of lower limb, including hip

**D21.3** Connective and other soft tissue of thorax

*Excludes:* heart (D15.1)

mediastinum (D15.2)

thymus (D15.0)

**D21.4** Connective and other soft tissue of abdomen

**D21.5** Connective and other soft tissue of pelvis

**D21.6** Connective and other soft tissue of trunk, unspecified

**D21.9** Connective and other soft tissue, unspecified

**D31** Benign neoplasm of eye and adnexa

*Excludes:* optic nerve (D33.31)

**D31.2** Retina

**D31.6** Orbit, unspecified

Peripheral nerves of orbit

**D32** Benign neoplasm of meninges

**D32.0** Cerebral meninges

**D32.00** Cerebral meninges, supratentorial

**D32.01** Cerebral meninges, infratentorial

**D32.02** Disseminated benign meningiomatosis

**D32.1** Spinal meninges

**D32.9** Meninges, unspecified

Meningioma NOS
ICD-NA

D33 Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of central nervous system

Excludes: angioma (D18.−)
meninges (D32.−)
peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system
(D36.1)
retro-ocular tissue (D31.6)

D33.0 Brain, supratentorial

D33.00 Cerebral lobes
D33.000 Frontal lobe
D33.001 Temporal lobe
D33.002 Parietal lobe
D33.003 Occipital lobe
D33.01 Supratentorial ventricle
D33.010 Lateral ventricle
D33.011 Third ventricle
D33.02 Basal ganglia and thalamus
D33.03 Hypothalamus
D33.04 Corpus callosum
D33.08 Multiple or overlapping lesion of brain, supratentorial

D33.1 Brain, infratentorial

D33.10 Brain stem
D33.100 Midbrain
D33.101 Pons
D33.102 Medulla
D33.103 Fourth ventricle
D33.108 Multiple or overlapping lesion of brain stem
D33.11 Cerebellum
D33.18 Multiple or overlapping lesion of brain, infratentorial

D33.2 Brain, unspecified

D33.3 Cranial nerves

D33.30 Olfactory bulb [1st cranial nerve]
D33.31 Optic nerve [2nd cranial nerve] and optic chiasm
D33.32 Oculomotor, trochlear and abducens nerves
D33.320 Oculomotor nerve [3rd cranial nerve]
D33.321 Trochlear nerve [4th cranial nerve]
D33.322 Abducens nerve [6th cranial nerve]
D33.33 Trigeminal nerve [5th cranial nerve]
D33.34 Facial nerve [7th cranial nerve]
D33.35 Acoustic nerve [8th cranial nerve]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D33.36</td>
<td>9th and 10th cranial nerves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D33.360</td>
<td>Glossopharyngeal nerve [9th cranial nerve]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D33.361</td>
<td>Vagus nerve [10th cranial nerve]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D33.37</td>
<td>Accessory nerve [11th cranial nerve]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D33.38</td>
<td>Hypoglossal nerve [12th cranial nerve]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D33.39</td>
<td>Multiple cranial nerves</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**D33.4 Spinal cord**
- D33.40 Cervical spinal cord
- D33.41 Cervicothoracic spinal cord
- D33.42 Thoracic spinal cord
- D33.43 Thoracolumbar spinal cord
- D33.44 Lumbar spinal cord
- D33.45 Lumbosacral spinal cord
- D33.46 Sacral spinal cord
- D33.48 Multiple or overlapping lesion of spinal cord

**D33.7 Other specified parts of central nervous system**
- Cauda equina

**D33.9 Central nervous system, unspecified**

**D34 Benign neoplasm of thyroid gland**

**D35 Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified endocrine glands**

*Excludes:* thymus (D15.0)

**D35.0 Adrenal gland**

**D35.1 Parathyroid gland**

**D35.2 Pituitary gland**
- D35.20 Growth-hormone-secreting
- D35.21 Prolactin-secreting
- D35.22 Adrenocorticotropic hormone-secreting
- D35.23 Thyroid-stimulating hormone-secreting
- D35.24 Luteinizing hormone/follicle-stimulating hormone-secreting
- D35.25 α-Subunit-secreting
- D35.26 Plurihormonal-secreting
- D35.27 Non-secreting adenoma
- D35.28 Other hormone-secreting benign neoplasms
- D35.29 Hormone-secreting benign neoplasm, unspecified
D35.3  Craniopharyngeal duct
D35.4  Pineal gland
D35.5  Carotid body
D35.6  Aortic body and other paraganglia
   D35.60  Glomus jugulare
   D35.61  Glomus tympanicum
   D35.67  Other paraganglia
D35.7  Other specified endocrine glands
D35.8  Pluriglandular involvement
D35.9  Endocrine gland, unspecified

D36  Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified sites
D36.0  Lymph nodes
D36.1  Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system
   D36.10  Head, face and neck
      D36.100  Cervical nerve roots
      D36.101  Cervical nerves
      D36.102  Cervical sympathetic chain and plexus
      D36.107  Other parts of peripheral and autonomic nervous system of head, face and neck
   D36.11  Upper limb, including shoulder
      D36.110  Brachial plexus
      D36.111  Radial nerve and branches
      D36.112  Median nerve and branches
      D36.113  Ulnar nerve and branches
      D36.117  Other parts of peripheral and autonomic nervous system of upper limb
   D36.12  Lower limb, including hip
      D36.120  Sciatic nerve
      D36.121  Gluteal nerve
      D36.122  Peroneal nerve and branches
      D36.123  Tibial nerve and branches
      D36.127  Other parts of peripheral and autonomic nervous system of lower limb
   D36.13  Thorax
      D36.130  Thoracic nerve root
      D36.131  Thoracic nerves
      D36.132  Thoracic sympathetic chain and plexus
Neoplasms

D36.137 Other parts of peripheral and autonomic nervous system of thorax

D36.14 Abdomen
D36.140 Lumbar nerve root
D36.141 Lumbar nerve
D36.142 Lumbar plexus
D36.147 Other parts of peripheral and autonomic nervous system of abdomen

D36.15 Pelvis
D36.150 Sacral nerve root
D36.151 Sacral nerve
D36.152 Pudendal nerve
D36.153 Obturator nerve
D36.157 Other parts of peripheral and autonomic nervous system of pelvis

D36.16 Trunk, unspecified
D36.18 Overlapping lesion of peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system

D36.7 Other specified sites
Nose NOS

Neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour (D37–D48)

Note: Categories D37–D48 classify by site neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour, i.e. there is doubt whether the neoplasm is malignant or benign. Such neoplasms are assigned behaviour code /1 in the classification of the morphology of neoplasms.

D37 Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of oral cavity and digestive organs
D37.0 Lip, oral cavity and pharynx
Major and minor salivary glands

D38 Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of middle ear and respiratory and intrathoracic organs
D38.0 Larynx
D38.4 Thymus
D42 Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of meninges

D42.0 Cerebral meninges
D42.00 Cerebral meninges, supratentorial
D42.01 Cerebral meninges, infratentorial
D42.02 Disseminated neoplasm of meninges

D42.1 Spinal meninges

D42.9 Meninges, unspecified

D43 Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of brain and central nervous system

Excludes: peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (D48.2)

D43.0 Brain, supratentorial
D43.00 Cerebral lobes
D43.000 Frontal lobe
D43.001 Temporal lobe
D43.002 Parietal lobe
D43.003 Occipital lobe
D43.01 Supratentorial ventricle
D43.010 Lateral ventricle
D43.011 Third ventricle
D43.02 Basal ganglia and thalamus
D43.03 Hypothalamus
D43.04 Corpus callosum
D43.08 Multiple or overlapping lesion of brain, supratentorial

D43.1 Brain, infratentorial
D43.10 Brain stem
D43.100 Midbrain
D43.101 Pons
D43.102 Medulla
D43.103 Fourth ventricle
D43.108 Multiple or overlapping lesion of brain stem
D43.11 Cerebellum
D43.18 Multiple or overlapping lesion of brain, infratentorial

D43.2 Brain, unspecified
D43.3 Cranial nerves
- D43.30 Olfactory bulb [1st cranial nerve]
- D43.31 Optic nerve [2nd cranial nerve] and optic chiasm
- D43.32 Oculomotor, trochlear and abducens nerves
  - D43.320 Oculomotor nerve [3rd cranial nerve]
  - D43.321 Trochlear nerve [4th cranial nerve]
  - D43.322 Abducens nerve [6th cranial nerve]
- D43.33 Trigeminal nerve [5th cranial nerve]
- D43.34 Facial nerve [7th cranial nerve]
- D43.35 Acoustic nerve [8th cranial nerve]
- D43.36 9th and 10th cranial nerves
  - D43.360 Glossopharyngeal nerve [9th cranial nerve]
- D43.361 Vagus nerve [10th cranial nerve]
- D43.37 Accessory nerve [11th cranial nerve]
- D43.38 Hypoglossal nerve [12th cranial nerve]
- D43.39 Multiple cranial nerves

D43.4 Spinal cord
- D43.40 Cervical spinal cord
- D43.41 Cervicothoracic spinal cord
- D43.42 Thoracic spinal cord
- D43.43 Thoracolumbar spinal cord
- D43.44 Lumbar spinal cord
- D43.45 Lumbosacral spinal cord
- D43.46 Sacral spinal cord
- D43.48 Multiple or overlapping lesion of spinal cord

D43.7 Other parts of central nervous system
- Cauda equina

D43.9 Central nervous system, unspecified

D44 Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of endocrine glands

Excludes: thymus (D38.4)

D44.3 Pituitary gland
D44.4 Craniopharyngeal duct
D44.5 Pineal gland
D44.6 Carotid body
D44.7 Aortic body and other paraganglia
  - D44.70 Glomus jugulare
D44.71 Glomus tympanicum
D44.77 Other paraganglia

D44.8 Pluriglandular involvement
Multiple endocrine adenomatosis

D44.9 Endocrine gland, unspecified

D45 Polycythaemia vera
Morphology code M9950 with behaviour code /1

D47 Other neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue

D47.2 Monoclonal gammopathy
D47.20 IgM monoclonal gammopathy with anti-myelin-associated glycoprotein activity
D47.200 With kappa light chain
D47.201 With lambda light chain
D47.21 IgM monoclonal gammopathy without anti-myelin-associated glycoprotein activity
D47.210 With kappa light chain
D47.211 With lambda light chain
D47.22 IgG monoclonal gammopathy
D47.220 With kappa light chain
D47.221 With lambda light chain
D47.23 IgA monoclonal gammopathy
D47.27 Other monoclonal gammopathy

D47.3 Essential (haemorrhagic) thrombocythaemia
Idiopathic haemorrhagic thrombocythaemia

D47.9 Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue, unspecified
Lymphoproliferative disease NOS

D48 Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of other and unspecified sites
Excludes: neurofibromatosis (nonmalignant) (Q85.0)

D48.0 Bone and articular cartilage
D48.2 Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system
D48.3 Retroperitoneum
D48.4 Peritoneum

82
D48.5 Skin
D48.6 Breast
D48.7 Other specified sites
   Eye
   Peripheral nerves of orbit
D48.9 Neoplasm of unknown or uncertain behaviour, unspecified
CHAPTER III

Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism (D50–D89)

Nutritional anaemias (D50–D53)

D50.— Iron deficiency anaemia

D51. Vitamin B₁₂ deficiency anaemia

Excludes: vitamin B₁₂ deficiency (E53.8)

D51.0 Vitamin B₁₂ deficiency anaemia due to intrinsic factor deficiency

D51.1 Vitamin B₁₂ deficiency anaemia due to selective vitamin B₁₂ malabsorption with proteinuria

D51.2 Transcobalamin II deficiency

D51.3 Other dietary vitamin B₁₂ deficiency anaemia

D51.8 Other vitamin B₁₂ deficiency anaemias

D51.9 Vitamin B₁₂ deficiency anaemia, unspecified

D52. Folate deficiency anaemia

D52.0 Dietary folate deficiency anaemia

D52.1 Drug-induced folate deficiency anaemia

D52.8 Other folate deficiency anaemias

D52.9 Folate deficiency anaemia, unspecified

D53.— Other nutritional anaemias

Includes: megaloblastic anaemia unresponsive to vitamin B₁₂ or folate therapy
Haemolytic anaemias
(D55–D59)

- **D55.–** Anaemia due to enzyme disorders
- **D56.–** Thalassaemia
- **D57** Sickle-cell disorders
  *Excludes:* other haemoglobinopathies (D58.–)
  sickle-cell beta thalassaemia (D56.–)
- **D57.0** Sickle-cell anaemia with crisis
  Hb-SS disease with crisis

- **D58.–** Other hereditary haemolytic anaemias

Coagulation defects, purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions
(D65–D69)

- **D65** Disseminated intravascular coagulation
  *[defibrination syndrome]*
  A fibrinogenaeemia, acquired
  Consumption coagulopathy
  Diffuse or disseminated intravascular coagulation [DIC]
  Fibrinolytic haemorrhage, acquired
  Purpura:
  - fibrinolytic
  - fulminans

- **D66** Hereditary factor VIII deficiency
  Deficiency factor VIII (with functional defect)
  Haemophilia A

- **D67** Hereditary factor IX deficiency
  Christmas disease
  Deficiency:
  - factor IX (with functional defect)
  - plasma thromboplastin component [PTC]
  Haemophilia B
Other coagulation defects

D68.0 Von Willebrand's disease
Angiohaemophilia
Factor VIII deficiency with vascular defect
Vascular haemophilia
Excludes: capillary fragility (hereditary) (D69.8)
factor VIII deficiency:
• NOS (D66)
• with functional defect (D66)

D68.1 Hereditary factor XI deficiency
Haemophilia C
Plasma thromboplastin antecedent [PTA] deficiency

D68.2 Hereditary deficiency of other clotting factors
Congenital afibrinogenaemia
Deficiency:
• AC globulin
• proaccelerin
Deficiency of factor:
• I [fibrinogen]
• II [prothrombin]
• V [labile]
• VII [stable]
• X [Stuart-Prower]
• XII [Hageman]
• XIII [fibrin-stabilizing]
Dysfibrinogenaemia (congenital)
Hypoproconvertinaemia
Owren's disease

D68.3 Haemorrhagic disorder due to circulating anticoagulants
Hyperheparinaemia
Increase in:
• antithrombin
• anti-VIIIa
• anti-IXa
• anti-Xa
• anti-XIa
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify any administered anticoagulant.

D68.4 Acquired coagulation factor deficiency
Deficiency of coagulation factor due to:
• liver disease
DISEASES OF THE BLOOD

- vitamin K deficiency
  
  Excludes: vitamin K deficiency of newborn (P53)

D68.8 Other specified coagulation defects

D68.80 Presence of systemic lupus erythematosus [SLE] inhibitor
Lupus anticoagulant
D68.81 Circulating anticoagulants without SLE
D68.82 Protein C deficiency
D68.83 Protein S deficiency

D68.9 Coagulation defect, unspecified

D69 Purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions

Excludes: benign hypergammaglobulinaemic purpura (D89.0)
cryoglobulinaemic purpura (D89.1)
esential (haemorrhagic) thrombocythaemia (D47.3)
purpura fulminans (D65)
thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura (M31.1)

D69.0 Allergic purpura
Henoch–Schönlein purpura
Vasculitis, allergic

D69.1 Qualitative platelet defects

D69.2 Other nonthrombocytopenic purpura

D69.3 Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura
Evans’ syndrome

D69.4 Other primary thrombocytopenia

D69.5 Secondary thrombocytopenia
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

D69.6 Thrombocytopenia, unspecified

D69.8 Other specified haemorrhagic conditions
Capillary fragility (hereditary)

D69.9 Haemorrhagic condition, unspecified

Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs (D70–D77)

D70 Agranulocytosis
ICD-NA

D73 Diseases of spleen
D73.1 Hypersplenism

*Excludes:* splenomegaly:
- NOS (R16.1)
- congenital (Q89.0)

D74 Methaemoglobinaemia
D74.0 Congenital methaemoglobinaemia
Congenital NADH-methaemoglobin reductase deficiency
Haemoglobin-M [Hb-M] disease
Methaemoglobinaemia, hereditary

D74.8 Other methaemoglobinaemias
Acquired methaemoglobinaemia (with sulfhaemoglobinaemia)
Toxic methaemoglobinaemia

*Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.*

D74.9 Methaemoglobinaemia, unspecified

D75 Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs
D75.0 Familial erythrocytosis
Polycythaemia:
- benign
- familial

D75.1 Secondary polycythaemia

*Excludes:* polycythaemia vera (D45)

D75.2 Essential thrombocytopathy

*Excludes:* essential (haemorrhagic) thrombocytopathy (D47.3)

D76 Certain diseases involving lymphoreticular tissue and reticulohistiocytic system

*Excludes:* Letterer–Siwe disease (C96.0)
malignant histiocytosis (C96.1)
reticuloendotheliosis or reticulosis:
- histiocytic medullary (C96.1)
- leukaemic (C91.–)
- nonlipid (C96.0)

D76.0 Langerhans' cell histiocytosis, not elsewhere classified
Eosinophilic granuloma
Hand–Schüller–Christian disease
Histiocytosis X (chronic)
D76.1 Haemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis
Familial haemophagocytic reticulosis
Histiocytoses of mononuclear phagocytes other than Langerhans’
cells NOS

D76.3 Other histiocytosis syndromes
Reticulohistiocytoma (giant-cell)
Sinus histiocytosis with massive lymphadenopathy
Xanthogranuloma

Certain disorders involving the immune mechanism
(D80–D89)

Includes: defects in the complement system
immunodeficiency disorders, except human immunodeficiency
virus [HIV] disease
sarcoïdosis

Excludes: human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20–B24)

D86 Sarcoidosis

D86.8 Sarcoidosis of other and combined sites
D86.80† Multiple cranial nerve palsies in sarcoidosis (G53.2*)
D86.81 Peripheral nerve disease in sarcoidosis
D86.82 Spinal cord disease in sarcoidosis
D86.83 Meningoencephalitis in sarcoidosis
D86.84 Hydrocephalus in sarcoidosis
D86.88 Other nervous system involvement in sarcoidosis
D86.89 Sarcoidosis of the nervous system, unspecified

D89 Other disorders involving the immune
mechanism, not elsewhere classified

D89.0 Polyclonal hypergammaglobulinaemia
Benign hypergammaglobulinaemic purpura
Polyclonal gammopathy NOS

D89.1 Cryoglobulinaemia

D89.10 Cryoglobulinaemic vasculitis

D89.2 Hypergammaglobulinaemia, unspecified
Excludes: monoclonal gammopathies (D47.20–D47.27)
D89.8 Other specified disorders involving the immune mechanism, not elsewhere classified

D89.9 Disorder involving the immune mechanism, unspecified
Immune disease NOS
Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00–E90)

Note: All neoplasms, whether functionally active or not, are classified in Chapter II. Appropriate codes in this chapter (i.e. E05.8, E16–E31, E34.–) may be used, if desired, as additional codes to indicate either functional activity by neoplasms and ectopic endocrine tissue or hyperfunction and hypofunction of endocrine glands associated with neoplasms and other conditions classified elsewhere.

Disorders of thyroid gland (E00–E07)

**E00**  Congenital iodine-deficiency syndrome  
Includes: endemic conditions associated with environmental iodine-deficiency either directly or as a consequence of maternal iodine deficiency. Some of the conditions have no current hypothyroidism but are the consequence of inadequate thyroid hormone secretion in the developing fetus. Environmental goitrogens may be associated.  
Use additional code (F70–F79), if desired, to identify associated mental retardation.  
Excludes: subclinical iodine-deficiency hypothyroidism (E02)

**E00.0**  Congenital iodine-deficiency syndrome, neurological type  
Endemic cretinism, neurological type

**E00.1**  Congenital iodine-deficiency syndrome, myxoedematous type  
Endemic cretinism:  
• hypothyroid  
• myxoedematous type

**E00.2**  Congenital iodine-deficiency syndrome, mixed type  
Endemic cretinism, mixed type
E00.9 Congenital iodine-deficiency syndrome, unspecified
Congenital iodine-deficiency hypothyroidism NOS
Endemic cretinism NOS

E01 Iodine-deficiency-related thyroid disorders and allied conditions

Excludes: congenital iodine-deficiency syndrome (E00–)
subclinical iodine-deficiency hypothyroidism (E02)

E01.0 Iodine-deficiency-related diffuse (endemic) goitre

E01.1 Iodine-deficiency-related multinodular (endemic) goitre

E01.2 Iodine-deficiency-related (endemic) goitre, unspecified
Endemic goitre NOS

E01.8 Other iodine-deficiency-related thyroid disorders and allied conditions
Acquired iodine-deficiency hypothyroidism NOS

E02 Subclinical iodine-deficiency hypothyroidism

E03 Other hypothyroidism

Excludes: iodine-deficiency related hypothyroidism (E00–E02)
myxoedema psychosis (F06.8)
postprocedural hypothyroidism (E89.0)

E03.0 Congenital hypothyroidism with diffuse goitre
Goitre (nontoxic) congenital:
• NOS
• parenchymatous

E03.1 Congenital hypothyroidism without goitre
Aplasia of thyroid (with myxoedema)
Congenital:
• atrophy of thyroid
• hypothyroidism NOS

E03.2 Hypothyroidism due to medicaments and other exogenous substances
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

E03.3 Postinfectious hypothyroidism

E03.4 Atrophy of thyroid (acquired)
Excludes: congenital atrophy of thyroid (E03.1)

E03.5 Myxoedema coma
E03.8 Other specified hypothyroidism
E03.9 Hypothyroidism, unspecified
   Myxoedema NOS

E04.– Other nontoxic goitre
   *Excludes:* congenital goitre:
   - NOS
   - diffuse
   - parenchymatous
      iodine-deficiency-related goitre (E00–E02)

E05 Thyrotoxicosis [hyperthyroidism]
   *Excludes:* chronic thyroiditis with transient thyrotoxicosis (E06.2)
   neonatal thyrotoxicosis (P72.1)

E05.0 Thyrotoxicosis with diffuse goitre
   Dysthyroid ophthalmoplegia† (G73.50*)
   Exophthalmic or toxic goitre NOS
   Graves’ disease
   Toxic diffuse goitre
   *Excludes:* euthyroid ophthalmic Graves’ disease (H05.22)

E05.1 Thyrotoxicosis with toxic single thyroid nodule
E05.2 Thyrotoxicosis with toxic multinodular goitre
E05.3 Thyrotoxicosis from ectopic thyroid tissue
E05.4 Thyrotoxicosis factitia
E05.5 Thyroid crisis or storm
E05.8 Other thyrotoxicosis
   Overproduction of thyroid-stimulating hormone
   Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.
   E05.80 Thyrotoxicosis due to hypersecretion of thyroid-releasing hormone

E05.9 Thyrotoxicosis, unspecified
   Hyperthyroidism NOS
   Thyrotoxic heart disease† (I43.–*)

E06 Thyroiditis
E06.2 Chronic thyroiditis with transient thyrotoxicosis
   *Excludes:* autoimmune thyroiditis (E06.3)


**E06.3 Autoimmune thyroiditis**
- Hashimoto's thyroiditis
- Hashitoxicosis (transient)
- Lymphadenoid goitre
- Lymphocytic thyroiditis
- Struma lymphomatosa

**E06.4 Drug-induced thyroiditis**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

**Diabetes mellitus**
(E10–E14)

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories E10–E14:

- **.0 With coma**
  - .00 ketoacidosis
  - .01 hyperosmolar nonketotic
  - .02 hypoglycaemic

- **.1 With ketoacidosis**
  *Excludes:* with coma (.00)

- **.2 With renal complications**

- **.3† With ophthalmic complications**
  Diabetic:
  - • cataract (H28.0*)
  - • retinopathy (H36.0*)

- **.4† With neurological complications**
  Diabetic:
  - • amyotrophy (G73.0*)
  - • autonomic neuropathy (G59.0*)
  - • mononeuropathy (G59.0*)
  - • polynейropathy (G63.2*)
  - • autonomic (G99.0*)

- **.5 With peripheral circulatory complications**
With other specified complications
Diabetic arthropathy (M14.2*)
  • neuropathic (M14.6*)

With multiple complications

With unspecified complications

Without complications

**E10** Insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus
*Includes:* diabetes (mellitus):
  • brittle
  • juvenile-onset
  • ketosis-prone
  • type I

**E11** Non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus
*Includes:* diabetes (mellitus)(non-obese)(obese):
  • adult-onset
  • maturity-onset
  • nonketotic
  • stable
  • type II
  non-insulin-dependent diabetes of the young

**E12** Malnutrition-related diabetes mellitus

**E13** Other specified diabetes mellitus

**E14** Unspecified diabetes mellitus

Other disorders of glucose regulation and pancreatic internal secretion
(E15–E16)

**E15** Nondiabetic hypoglycaemic coma
Drug-induced insulin coma in nondiabetic
Hyperinsulinism with hypoglycaemic coma
Hypoglycaemic coma NOS
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.
Other disorders of pancreatic internal secretion

E16.0 Drug-induced hypoglycaemia without coma
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

E16.1 Other hypoglycaemia
Includes: functional nonhyperinsulinaemic hypoglycaemia hyperinsulinism:
• NOS
• functional hyperplasia of pancreatic islet beta cells NOS

E16.10 Posthypoglycaemic coma encephalopathy

E16.2 Hypoglycaemia, unspecified

E16.3 Increased secretion of glucagon
Hyperplasia of pancreatic endocrine cells with glucagon excess

E16.8 Other specified disorders of pancreatic internal secretion
Increased secretion from endocrine pancreas of growth hormone-releasing hormone
Zollinger-Ellison syndrome

E16.9 Disorder of pancreatic internal secretion, unspecified
Islet-cell hyperplasia NOS

Disorders of other endocrine glands (E20–E35)

Excludes: galactorrhoea (N64.3)

E20 Hypoparathyroidism
Excludes: postprocedural hypoparathyroidism (E89.2)
tetany NOS (R29.0)

E20.0 Idiopathic hypoparathyroidism

E20.1 Pseudohypoparathyroidism

E20.8 Other hypoparathyroidism

E20.80 Pseudo-pseudohypoparathyroidism
Normocalcaemic pseudohypoparathyroidism

E20.9 Hypoparathyroidism, unspecified
Parathyroid tetany
E21  Hyperparathyroidism and other disorders of parathyroid gland

*Excludes:* adult osteomalacia (M83.–)

E21.0 Primary hyperparathyroidism
Hyperplasia of parathyroid
Osteitis fibrosa cystica generalisata [von Recklinghausen's disease of bone]

E21.1 Secondary hyperparathyroidism, not elsewhere classified

*Excludes:* secondary hyperparathyroidism of renal origin (N25.8)

E21.2 Other hyperparathyroidism

E21.3 Hyperparathyroidism, unspecified

E21.4 Other specified disorders of parathyroid gland

E21.5 Disorder of parathyroid gland, unspecified

E22  Hyperfunction of pituitary gland

*Excludes:* Cushing's syndrome (E24.–)
Nelson's syndrome (E24.1)

overproduction of:
- adrenocorticotropic hormone [ACTH] not associated with Cushing's disease (E27.0)
- pituitary adrenocorticotropic hormone [ACTH] (E24.0)
- thyroid-stimulating hormone (E05.8)

E22.0 Acromegaly and pituitary gigantism

E22.00 Pituitary growth hormone cell hyperplasia
E22.01 Hypersecretion of growth hormone due to excessive production of growth hormone-releasing hormone
E22.02 Hypersecretion of growth hormone associated with ectopic growth hormone-releasing hormone [GHRH] production
E22.08 Other specified causes of hypersecretion of growth hormone

E22.1 Hyperprolactinaemia
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

E22.10 With acromegaly
E22.11 With Cushing's syndrome
E22.12 With empty sella syndrome
E22.13 With pituitary stalk section
E22.14 With lymphocytic hypophysitis
E22.18 Hyperprolactinaemia due to other causes

**E22.2 Syndrome of inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone**

*Includes:* syndrome of inappropriate vasopressin secretion

- E22.20 Hypothalamic hypersecretion of antidiuretic hormone
- E22.21 Associated with central nervous system disease outside the hypothalamus
- E22.22 Associated with pulmonary infections
- E22.23 Ectopic production by tumour
  Use additional code, if desired, to identify tumour.
- E22.24 Drug-induced
  Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.
- E22.28 Other syndromes of inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone

**E22.8 Other hyperfunction of pituitary gland**

- E22.80 Hypersecretion of growth hormone unassociated with acromegaly or gigantism
  Use additional code, if desired, to identify underlying condition.
- E22.81 Hypersecretion of luteinizing hormone [LH] and follicle-stimulating hormone [FSH]
  *Excludes:* gonadotropic cell pituitary adenoma (D35.24)
  - E22.810 Hypersecretion of luteinizing hormone/follicle-stimulating hormone associated with excessive gonadotropin-releasing hormone stimulation of hypothalamic origin
  - E22.811 Hypersecretion of luteinizing hormone/follicle-stimulating hormone associated with excessive gonadotropin-releasing hormone stimulation of ectopic origin
- E22.82 Central precocious puberty

**E22.9 Hyperfunction of pituitary gland, unspecified**

**E23 Hypofunction and other disorders of pituitary gland**

*Includes:* the listed conditions whether the disorder is in the pituitary or the hypothalamus

*Excludes:* postprocedural hypopituitarism (E89.3)
E23.0 Hypopituitarism

Includes: pituitary insufficiency NOS
Use additional code, if desired, to identify the underlying cause.

E23.00 Panhypopituitarism
Multiple pituitary hormone deficiency [Simmonds]

E23.01 Postpartum pituitary necrosis [Sheehan]

E23.02 Growth hormone deficiency, not due to pituitary tumour

Excludes: psychosocial short stature (E34.3)

E23.020 Isolated deficiency of growth hormone

E23.021 Lorain-Levi dwarfism (short stature)

E23.022 Pituitary dwarfism (short stature)

E23.023 Due to growth hormone-releasing hormone deficiency

E23.03 Isolated prolactin deficiency

E23.04 Isolated thyrotropin deficiency

E23.040 Due to thyrotropin-releasing hormone [TRH] deficiency

E23.041 Due to hyperthyroidism

E23.05 Isolated follicle-stimulating hormone [FSH] and luteinizing hormone [LH] deficiency

E23.050 Due to gonadotropin-releasing hormone deficiency

Use additional code, if desired, to identify tumour.

E23.06 Isolated adrenocorticotropic hormone [ACTH] deficiency

E23.07 Multiple anterior pituitary hormone deficiencies

E23.1 Drug-induced hypopituitarism

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

E23.10 Drug-induced adrenocorticotropic hormone [ACTH] deficiency

E23.2 Diabetes insipidus

Vasopressin deficiency

Excludes: nephrogenic diabetes insipidus (N25.1)

E23.3 Hypothalamic dysfunction, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: Prader–Willi syndrome (Q87.15)
Russell–Silver syndrome (Q87.17)

E23.30 Diencephalic syndrome

E23.31 Oxytocin deficiency
E23.6 Other disorders of pituitary gland
E23.60 Abscess of pituitary
E23.61 Adiposogenital dystrophy
E23.62 Cyst of Rathke's pouch
E23.63 Pituitary apoplexy

E23.7 Disorder of pituitary gland, unspecified

E24 Cushing's syndrome

E24.0 Pituitary-dependent Cushing's disease
E24.00 Overproduction of corticotropin-releasing hormone
E24.01 Overproduction of adrenocorticotropic hormone [ACTH] with pituitary hyperplasia

E24.1 Nelson's syndrome

E24.2 Drug-induced Cushing's syndrome
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

E24.3 Ectopic ACTH syndrome

E24.4 Alcohol-induced pseudo-Cushing's syndrome

E24.8 Other Cushing's syndrome

E24.9 Cushing's syndrome, unspecified

E25 Adrenogenital disorders
Includes: adrenogenital syndromes, virilizing or feminizing, whether acquired or due to adrenal hyperplasia consequent on inborn enzyme defects in hormone synthesis

E25.0 Congenital adrenogenital disorders associated with enzyme deficiency

E25.8 Other adrenogenital disorders
Idiopathic adrenogenital disorders
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

E25.9 Adrenogenital disorder, unspecified

E26 Hyeraldosteronism
E26.0 Primary hyperaldosteronism
Conn's syndrome
Primary aldosteronism due to adrenal hyperplasia (bilateral)

E26.1 Secondary hyperaldosteronism

E26.8 Other hyperaldosteronism
Bartter's syndrome

E26.9 Hyperaldosteronism, unspecified

E27 Other disorders of adrenal gland

E27.0 Other adrenocortical overactivity
Overproduction of adrenocorticotropic hormone [ACTH], not associated with Cushing's disease
Premature adrenarche
Excludes: Cushing's syndrome (E24.-)

E27.1 Primary adrenocortical insufficiency
Addison's disease
Autoimmune adrenalitis
Excludes: amyloidosis (E85.-)
Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (A39.1)

E27.2 Addisonian crisis
Adrenal or adrenocortical crisis

E27.3 Drug-induced adrenocortical insufficiency
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

E27.4 Other and unspecified primary adrenocortical insufficiency
Includes: hypoaldosteronism
Excludes: adrenoleukodystrophy [Addison-Schilder] (E71.33)
Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (A39.1)

E27.40 Adrenal haemorrhage
E27.41 Adrenal infarction

E27.5 Adrenomedullary hyperfunction
Catecholamine hypersecretion

E27.8 Other specified disorders of adrenal gland
Abnormality of cortisol-binding globulin

E27.9 Disorder of adrenal gland, unspecified

E28.0 Ovarian dysfunction
Excludes: isolated gonadotropin deficiency (E23.04)
Testicular dysfunction

*Excludes:* androgen resistance syndrome (E34.5)
isolated gonadotropin deficiency (E23.04)
Klinefelter's syndrome (Q98.0–Q98.2, Q98.4)
testicular feminization (syndrome) (E34.5)

Disorders of puberty, not elsewhere classified

E30.0 Delayed puberty
Constitutional delay of puberty
Delayed sexual development

E30.1 Precocious puberty
*Excludes:* Albright(-McCune)(-Sternberg) syndrome (Q78.1)

E30.8 Other disorders of puberty
Premature thelarche

E30.9 Disorder of puberty, unspecified

Polyglandular dysfunction

*Excludes:* ataxia telangiectasia [Louis–Bar] (G11.30)
dystrophia myotonica [Steinert] (G71.12)
pseudohypoparathyroidism (E20.1)

E31.0 Autoimmune polyglandular failure
Schmidt's syndrome

Diseases of thymus

*Excludes:* myasthenia gravis (G70.0)

E32.0 Persistent hyperplasia of thymus
Hypertrophy of thymus

E32.1 Abscess of thymus

E32.8 Other diseases of thymus

E32.9 Diseases of thymus, unspecified

Other endocrine disorders

*Excludes:* pseudohypoparathyroidism (E20.1)

E34.0 Carcinoid syndrome
*Note:* May be used as an additional code, if desired, to identify
functional activity associated with a carcinoid tumour.

E34.1 Other hypersecretion of intestinal hormones

E34.2 Ectopic hormone secretion, not elsewhere classified
E34.3 Short stature, not elsewhere classified
Short stature:
• NOS
• constitutional
• Laron-type
• psychosocial
Excludes: progeria (E34.8)
Russell–Silver syndrome (Q87.17)
short stature:
• achondroplastic (Q77.4)
• in specific dysmorphic syndromes — code to syndrome
• pituitary (E23.012)

E34.5 Androgen resistance syndrome
Male pseudohermaphroditism with androgen resistance
Testicular feminization (syndrome)

E34.8 Other specified endocrine disorders
Pineal gland dysfunction
Progeria

E34.9 Endocrine disorder, unspecified
Disturbance:
• endocrine NOS
• hormone NOS

E35* Disorders of endocrine glands in diseases classified elsewhere

E35.0* Disorders of thyroid gland in diseases classified elsewhere
Tuberculosis of thyroid gland (A18.8†)

E35.1* Disorders of adrenal gland in diseases classified elsewhere
Waterhouse–Friderichsen syndrome (meningococcal) (A39.1†)

Malnutrition
(E40–E46)

E40 Kwashiorkor
Severe malnutrition with nutritional oedema with dyspigmentation of skin and hair.

E41 Nutritional marasmus
Severe malnutrition with marasmus
Marasmic kwashiorkor
Severe protein–energy malnutrition:
• intermediate form
• with signs of both kwashiorkor and marasmus

Unspecified severe protein–energy malnutrition
Starvation oedema

Protein–energy malnutrition of moderate and mild degree

Retarded development following protein–energy malnutrition
Nutritional:
• short stature
• stunting
Physical retardation due to malnutrition

Unspecified protein–energy malnutrition
Malnutrition NOS

Other nutritional deficiencies
(E50–E64)

Excludes: nutritional anaemias (D50–D53)

Vitamin A deficiency
Excludes: sequelae of vitamin A deficiency (E64.1)

Vitamin A deficiency with night blindness

Thiamine deficiency
Excludes: sequelae of thiamine deficiency (E64.8)

Beriberi

Wernicke’s encephalopathy
Wernicke’s superior haemorrhagic polioencephalitis syndrome

Other manifestations of thiamine deficiency

Thiamine deficiency, unspecified

Niacin deficiency [pellagra]
Deficiency:
• niacin(-tryptophan)
• nicotinamide
  Pellagra (alcoholic)
  *Excludes: sequelae of niacin deficiency (E64.8)

**E53**

**Deficiency of other B group vitamins**

*Excludes: sequelae of vitamin B deficiency (E64.8)
  vitamin B₁₂ deficiency anaemia (D51.–)

**E53.0** Riboflavin deficiency
Ariboflavinosis

**E53.1** Pyridoxine deficiency
Vitamin B₆ deficiency

**E53.8** Deficiency of other specified B group vitamins

- E53.80† Vitamin B₁₂ [cyanocobalamin] deficiency
  Encephalopathy due to vitamin B₁₂ deficiency (G94.82*)
  Myelopathy due to vitamin B₁₂ deficiency (G99.2*)
  Polyneuropathy due to vitamin B₁₂ deficiency (G63.4*)
- E53.81 Folate (folic acid) deficiency
- E53.82 Biotin deficiency
- E53.83 Pantothenic acid deficiency

**E54**

**Ascorbic acid deficiency**
Deficiency of vitamin C
Scurvy

**E55**

**Vitamin D deficiency**

*Excludes: osteomalacia (M83.–)
  osteoporosis (M80–M81)
  sequelae of rickets (E64.3)

**E55.0** Rickets, active
Infantile osteomalacia
Juvenile osteomalacia

**E56.–**

**Other vitamin deficiencies**

*Excludes: sequelae of other vitamin deficiencies (E64.8)

**E58**

**Dietary calcium deficiency**

*Excludes: disorders of calcium metabolism (E83.5)
  sequelae of calcium deficiency (E64.8)
E61  **Deficiency of other nutrient elements**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.
*Excludes:* disorders of mineral metabolism (E83.-)
  iodine-deficiency-related thyroid disorders (E00–E02)
  sequelae of malnutrition and other nutritional deficiencies (E64.-)

E61.0  **Copper deficiency**
E61.1  **Iron deficiency**
*Excludes:* iron deficiency anaemia (D50.-)

E64  **Sequelae of malnutrition and other nutritional deficiencies**
[See Section II, note 1.5, coding of late effects]
E64.0  **Sequelae of protein–energy malnutrition**
*Excludes:* retarded development following protein–energy malnutrition (E45)
E64.1  **Sequelae of vitamin A deficiency**
E64.2  **Sequelae of vitamin C deficiency**
E64.3  **Sequelae of rickets**
E64.8  **Sequelae of other nutritional deficiencies**
E64.9  **Sequelae of unspecified nutritional deficiency**

**Obesity and other hyperalimentation (E65–E68)**

E66  **Obesity**
*Excludes:* adiposogenital dystrophy (E23.61)
  Prader–Willi syndrome (Q87.15)
E66.2  **Extreme obesity with alveolar hypoventilation**
  Pickwickian syndrome

E67  **Other hyperalimentation**
*Excludes:* hyperalimentation NOS (R63.2)
E67.0  **Hypervitaminosis A**
E67.1  **Hypercarotenaemia**
E67.2  **Megavitamin-\(B_6\) syndrome**
Metabolic disorders
(E70–E90)

**E70 Disorders of aromatic amino-acid metabolism**

**E70.0 Classical phenylketonuria**
- E70.00 Severe phenylalanine 4-monooxygenase [phenylalanine hydroxylase] deficiency (classical phenylketonuria)
- E70.01 Partial phenylalanine 4-monooxygenase [phenylalanine hydroxylase] deficiency (benign phenylketonuria variant)
- E70.02 Dihydropteridine reductase deficiency
- E70.03 Dihydrobiopterin synthetase deficiency
- E70.04 Guanosine triphosphate cyclohydrolase I deficiency
- E70.08 Other specified disorders of phenylalanine metabolism

**E70.1 Other hyperphenylalaninaemias**
- E70.10 4-Hydroxyphenylpyruvate dioxygenase deficiency [hawkinsuria]

**E70.2 Disorders of tyrosine metabolism**
- Excludes: transitory tyrosinaemia of newborn (P74.5)
- E70.20 Fumarylacetoacetase deficiency (tyrosinaemia type I)
- E70.21 Oculocutaneous tyrosinaemia (tyrosinaemia type II)
- E70.22 Alkaptonuria (homogentisic acid defects)
- E70.23 Alkaptonuric ochranosis (ochronosis)

**E70.3 Albinism**
- E70.30 Oculocutaneous albinism
- E70.31 Ocular albinism
- E70.32 Tyrosinase deficiency [Chediak(-Steinbrinck)–Higashi]
- E70.33 Cross’ syndrome
- E70.34 Hermansky–Pudlak syndrome

**E70.8 Other disorders of aromatic amino-acid metabolism**
- E70.80 Disorders of histidine metabolism
  - E70.800 Histidine ammonia-lyase [histidase] [histidinase] deficiency
  - E70.801 Carnosinase deficiency
  - E70.802 Imidazole deficiency
  - E70.803 β-Alanine transaminase deficiency [β-alaninaemia]
E70.804 Glutamate formiminotransferase deficiency
E70.808 Other specified disorders of histidine metabolism

E70.81 Disorders of tryptophan metabolism
E70.810 Hartnup's disease
E70.811 Tryptophanemia
E70.812 Kynureninase deficiency [hydroxykynureninuria]
E70.818 Other specified disorders of tryptophan metabolism

E70.82 Wardenburg–Klein syndrome
E70.83 Indicanuria

E70.9 Disorder of aromatic amino-acid metabolism, unspecified

E71 Disorders of branched-chain amino-acid metabolism and fatty-acid metabolism

E71.0 Maple-syrup-urine disease
E71.00 Severe branched-chain keto-acid dehydrogenase deficiency
Classic maple-syrup-urine disease
E71.01 Partial branched-chain keto-acid dehydrogenase deficiency
Intermediate and intermittent maple-syrup-urine disease
E71.02 Branched-chain keto-acid dihydrolipoyltransacetylase deficiency
E71.08 Other specified disorders of branched-chain dehydrogenase metabolism

E71.1 Other disorders of branched-chain amino-acid metabolism
E71.10 Hyperleucine-isoleucinaemia
E71.11 Isovaleric acidaemia
Isovaleryl-CoA dehydrogenase deficiency
E71.12 Methylmalonic acidaemia
Coenzyme A mutase deficiency
Methylmalonyl-CoA mutase deficiency
Partial L-methylmalonyl-CoA mutase deficiency
Disorders of cobalamin metabolism
E71.13 Propionic acidaemia
Propionyl-CoA carboxylase deficiency
E71.14 Valine dehydrogenase (NADP⁺) deficiency [valinaemia] [hypervalinaemia]
E71.15 Isoleucine and leucine transaminase deficiency [leucinosis]
### Leucine-induced hypoglycinaemia

E71.16
Leucine-induced hypoglycinaemia

E71.18
Other specified disorders of branched-chain amino-acid metabolism

**E71.2**
Disorder of branched-chain amino-acid metabolism, unspecified

**E71.3**
Disorders of fatty-acid metabolism

*Excludes:*
- coenzyme A mutase deficiency (E71.12)
- methylmalonic acidaemia (E71.12)
- Refsum’s disease (G60.1)
- Schilder’s disease (G37.0)
- Zellweger’s syndrome (Q87.82)

E71.30
Coenzyme A lyase deficiency

*Excludes:*
- hydroxymethylglutaryl-CoA lyase deficiency (E88.820)

E71.31
Disorders of carnitine metabolism

- E71.310 Carnitine O-acetyltransferase deficiency
- E71.311 Carnitine O-palmitoyltransferase deficiency
- E71.312 Muscle carnitine deficiency
- E71.313 Systemic carnitine deficiency
- E71.314 Carnitine deficiency NOS

E71.32
Adrenoleukodystrophy

*Includes:*
- adrenomyeloleukodystrophy
- adrenomyeloneuropathy

- E71.320 Adult type [Addison–Schilder]
- E71.321 Neonatal type

E71.38
Other specified disorders of fatty-acid metabolism

### Other disorders of amino-acid metabolism

*Excludes:*
- abnormal findings without manifest disease (R70–R89)

#### Disorders of amino-acid transport

*Excludes:*
- disorders of tryptophan metabolism (E70.81)

E72.0
Disorders of amino-acid transport

- E72.00 Lowe’s syndrome
- E72.01 Lysinuric protein intolerance
ICD-NA

E72.02  Cystinosis
E72.03  Oasthouse disease
E72.04  Fanconi(–de Toni)(–Debré) syndrome
E72.05  Hartnup’s disease
E72.06  Cystinuria
E72.08  Other specified disorders of amino-acid transport

E72.1  Disorders of sulfur-bearing amino-acid metabolism
Excludes: transcobalamin II deficiency (D51.2)

E72.10  Homocystinuria
E72.100  Cystathionine β-synthase deficiency [type I (classical) homocystinuria]
E72.101  Homocystinuria, type II
E72.102  Homocystinuria, type III
E72.108  Other specified homocystinuria
E72.11  Sulfite oxidase deficiency
E72.12  Cystathioninuria
E72.13  Methioninaemia
E72.18  Other specified disorders of sulfur-bearing amino-acid metabolism

E72.2  Disorders of urea cycle metabolism
Excludes: disorders of ornithine metabolism (E72.4)

E72.20  Argininosuccinate lyase deficiency [argininosuccinic aciduria]
E72.21  Argininosuccinate synthetase deficiency [citrullinaemia]
E72.22  Carbamoylphosphate synthetase I deficiency
E72.23  Arginase deficiency
E72.24  N-Acetyltransferase [N-acetylglutamate synthetase] deficiency
E72.25  Argininaemia
E72.26  Hyperammonaemia
E72.28  Other specified disorders of urea cycle metabolism

E72.3  Disorders of lysine and hydroxylysine metabolism

E72.30  Glutaric aciduria, type I
Glutaryl-CoA dehydrogenase deficiency
E72.31  Hydroxlysinaemia
E72.32  Hyperlysinaemia
E72.38  Other specified disorders of lysine and hydroxylysine metabolism
**E72.4 Disorders of ornithine metabolism**

E72.40 Ornithine carbamoyltransferase [ornithine transcarbamylase] deficiency
E72.41 Ornithine–ketoacid aminotransferase deficiency
E72.42 Hyperornithinaemia, type I
E72.43 Hyperornithinaemia, type II
E72.48 Other specified disorders of ornithine metabolism

**E72.5 Disorders of glycine metabolism**

E72.50 Hyperhydroxyprolinaemia
E72.51 Hyperprolinaemia, type I
E72.52 Hyperprolinaemia, type II
E72.53 Non-Ketotic hyperglycinaemia, type I [glycine dehydrogenase (decarboxylating) deficiency]
E72.54 Sarcosinaemia
E72.55 Non-Ketotic hyperglycinaemia, type II [aminomethyltransferase deficiency]
E72.58 Other specified disorders of glycine metabolism

**E72.8 Other specified disorders of amino-acid metabolism**

E72.80 Disorders of β-amino-acid metabolism
E72.81 Disorders of glutamic acid and γ-glutamyl cycle metabolism
  E72.810 Glutamate–cysteine ligase deficiency
  E72.811 5-Oxoprolinase deficiency [pyroglutamate hydrolase deficiency]
  E72.812 Glutathione synthetase deficiency [pyroglutamic acidaemia]
  E72.813 γ-Glutamyltransferase deficiency
  E72.814 Glutamate decarboxylase deficiency
  E72.815 Succinate-semialdehyde dehydrogenase deficiency [γ-hydroxybutyric acidaemia]
  E72.818 Other specified disorders of glutamic acid and γ-glutamyl cycle metabolism

**E72.9 Disorder of amino-acid metabolism, unspecified**

**E73 Lactose intolerance**

E73.0 Congenital lactase deficiency
E73.1 Secondary lactase deficiency
E73.8 Other lactose intolerance
E73.9 Lactose intolerance, unspecified
### E74 Other disorders of carbohydrate metabolism

**Excludes:**
- diabetes mellitus (E10–E14)
- hypoglycaemia NOS (E16.2)
- increased secretion of glucagon (E16.3)
- mucopolysaccharidosis (E76.0–E76.3)

#### E74.0 Glycogen storage disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E74.00</td>
<td>Glucose-6-phosphatase deficiency [glycogen storage disease, type I] [von Gierke]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E74.01</td>
<td>Lysosomal α-glucosidase deficiency [glycogen storage disease, type II]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E74.010</td>
<td>Infantile onset [Pompe]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E74.011</td>
<td>Juvenile onset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E74.012</td>
<td>Adult onset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E74.02</td>
<td>Amylo-1,6-glucosidase (debrancher) deficiency [glycogen storage disease, type III] [Cori] [Forbes]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E74.03</td>
<td>1,4-α-Glucan branching enzyme deficiency [glycogen storage disease, type IV] [Andersen]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E74.04</td>
<td>Glycogen storage disease, type V [McArdle]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E74.040</td>
<td>Muscle phosphorylase deficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E74.041</td>
<td>Muscle phosphorylase kinase deficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E74.05</td>
<td>Liver phosphorylase deficiency [glycogen storage disease, type IV] [Hers]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Liver phosphorylase b deficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E74.06</td>
<td>6-Phosphofructokinase deficiency [glycogen storage disease, type VII] [Tauri]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E74.08</td>
<td>Other specified disorders of glycogen metabolism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### E74.1 Disorders of fructose metabolism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E74.10</td>
<td>Fructokinase deficiency [essential fructosuria]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E74.11</td>
<td>Fructose-bisphosphate aldolase deficiency [hereditary fructose intolerance]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E74.12</td>
<td>Fructose-bisphosphatase deficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E74.18</td>
<td>Other specified disorders of fructose metabolism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### E74.2 Disorders of galactose metabolism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E74.20</td>
<td>UTP-hexose-1-phosphate uridylyl transferase [galactose-1-phosphate uridylyl transferase] deficiency [classical galactosaemia]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E74.21</td>
<td>Galactokinase deficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E74.22</td>
<td>Uridine diphosphogalactose-4-epimerase deficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E74.28</td>
<td>Other specified disorders of galactose metabolism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### E74.3 Other disorders of intestinal carbohydrate absorption

Glucose-galactose malabsorption
Sucrose-α-glucosidase deficiency

*Excludes:* lactose intolerance (E73.-)

**E74.4 Disorders of pyruvate metabolism and gluconeogenesis**

- **E74.40 Disorders of pyruvate metabolism**
  - **E74.400** Pyruvate dehydrogenase deficiency
  - **E74.401** [Pyruvate dehydrogenase (lipoamide)]-phosphatase deficiency
  - **E74.402** Dihydrolipoamide dehydrogenase deficiency
  - **E74.408** Other specified disorders of pyruvate metabolism
  - **E74.41** Disorders of gluconeogenesis
    - *Excludes:* fructose-bisphosphatase deficiency (E74.12)
    - with anaemia (D55.-)
  - **E74.410** Pyruvate carboxylase deficiency
  - **E74.411** Phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase deficiency
  - **E74.418** Other specified disorders of gluconeogenesis

- **E74.8 Other specified disorders of carbohydrate metabolism**
  - **E74.80** Essential pentosuria
  - **E74.81** Hyperoxaluria, type II
    - Glycerate dehydrogenase deficiency
    - *Excludes:* hyperoxaluria, type I (E80.311)
  - **E74.82** Renal glycosuria
  - **E74.83** Mannose-6-phosphate isomerase deficiency
  - **E74.84** Phosphoglycerate mutase deficiency
  - **E74.85** Phosphoglycerate kinase deficiency
  - **E74.86** Muscle lactate dehydrogenase deficiency
  - **E74.88** Other specified disorders of glycolysis

- **E74.9 Disorder of carbohydrate metabolism, unspecified**

**E75 Disorders of sphingolipid metabolism and other lipid storage disorders**

- *Excludes:* mucolipidosis, types I–III (E77.0–E77.1)
  - Refsum's disease (G60.1)

- **E75.0 GM₂ gangliosidosis**
  - **E75.00** Infantile β-hexosaminidase A deficiency [infantile GM₂ gangliosidosis] [Tay–Sachs]
  - **E75.01** Juvenile β-hexosaminidase A deficiency [juvenile GM₂ gangliosidosis]
  - **E75.02** Adult β-hexosaminidase A deficiency [adult GM₂ gangliosidosis]
E75.03  Sandhoff's disease [β-hexosaminidase A and B deficiencies]
E75.08  Other GM₂ gangliosidosis

E75.1  Other gangliosidosis

E75.10  Acid β-gangliosidosis deficiency [GM₁ gangliosidosis]
E75.100 Infantile GM₁ gangliosidosis
E75.101 Juvenile GM₁ gangliosidosis
E75.102 Adult GM₁ gangliosidosis
E75.108 Other GM₁ gangliosidosis

E75.11  Gangliosidosis NOS
E75.12  GM₃ gangliosidosis
E75.13  Mucolipidosis, type IV

E75.2  Other sphingolipidosis

E75.20  Glucocerebrosidase deficiency [Gaucher]
E75.200 Type I Gaucher's disease (adult)
E75.201 Type II Gaucher's disease (infantile)
E75.202 Type III Gaucher's disease (juvenile)

E75.21  Galactocerebroside β-galactosidase deficiency [Krabbe]
E75.210 Type I Krabbe’s disease (infantile)
E75.211 Type II Krabbe’s disease (late-onset)

E75.22  α-Galactosidase deficiency [Fabry (-Anderson)]

E75.23  Aryl-sulphatase A deficiency [metachromatic leukodystrophy]
E75.230 Late infantile metachromatic leukodystrophy
E75.231 Juvenile metachromatic leukodystrophy
E75.232 Late-onset metachromatic leukodystrophy

E75.24  Multiple sulfatase deficiency

E75.25  Farber's syndrome

E75.26  Sphingomyelin phosphodiesterase deficiency [Niemann–Pick]
E75.260 Type A Niemann–Pick disease (infantile)
E75.261 Type B Niemann–Pick disease
E75.262 Type C Niemann–Pick disease (late infantile)
E75.263 Type D Niemann–Pick disease (Nova Scotia variant)

E75.3  Sphingolipidosis, unspecified

E75.4  Neuronal ceroid lipofuscinosis

Includes:  Batten's disease

E75.40  Infantile [Haltia–Santavouri type]
E75.41  Late infantile [Bielschowsky–Jansky type]
E75.42 Juvenile [Spelmeyer–Vogt type]
E75.43 Adult [Kufs’ type]
E75.48 Other specified neuronal ceroid lipofuscinosis

E75.5 Other lipid storage disorders
Includes: Refsum’s disease (G60.1)
E75.50 Cerebrotendinous cholesterolosis [cerebrotendinous xanthomatosis] [van Bogaert–Scherer–Epstein]
E75.51 Cholesterol ester hydrolase deficiency [Wolman]
E75.52 Multiple system lipid storage with ichthyosis [Chanarin]
E75.53 Multiple system lipid storage without ichthyosis [Jordan]

E75.6 Lipid storage disorder, unspecified

E76 Disorders of glycosaminoglycan metabolism

E76.0 Mucopolysaccharidosis, type I
Includes: L-iduronidase deficiency
E76.00 Type I–H [Hurler]
E76.01 Type I–H/S [Hurler–Scheie]
E76.02 Type I–S [Scheie]

E76.1 Mucopolysaccharidosis, type II
Hunter’s syndrome

E76.2 Other mucopolysaccharidoses
E76.20 Mucopolysaccharidosis, type III [Sanfilippo]
E76.200 Heparan-N-sulfatase deficiency [mucopolysaccharidosis, type IIIA]
E76.201 α-N-Acetylglucosaminidase deficiency [mucopolysaccharidosis, type IIIB]
E76.202 Acetyl CoA-α-glucosaminide N-acetyltransferase deficiency [mucopolysaccharidosis, type IIIC]
E76.203 N-Acetyl-α-D-glucosaminide-6-sulfatase deficiency [mucopolysaccharidosis, type IID]
E76.21 Mucopolysaccharidosis, type IV [Morquio]
E76.210 Galactosamine-6-sulfate sulfatase deficiency [mucopolysaccharidosis, type IVA]
E76.211 β-Galactosidase deficiency [mucopolysaccharidosis, type IVB]
E76.22 N-Acetyl-galactosamine-4-sulfatase deficiency
E76.23 Mucopolysaccharidosis, type VI
E76.24 β-Glucuronidase deficiency [mucopolysaccharidosis, type VII] [Sly]
E76.28 Other specified mucopolysaccharidosis
E76.3  Mucopolysaccharidosis, unspecified
E76.8  Other disorders of glycosaminoglycan metabolism
E76.9  Disorder of glycosaminoglycan metabolism, unspecified

**E77**

**Disorders of glycoprotein metabolism**

**E77.0**  Defects in post-translational modification of lysosomal enzymes

- E77.00  N-Acetylglucosaminephosphotransferase deficiency [mucolipidosis II] [I-cell disease]
- E77.01  Mucolipidosis III [pseudo-Hurler polydystrophy]

**E77.1**  Defects in glycoprotein degradation

- E77.10  α-Mannosidase deficiency [mannosidosis]
  - E77.100  α-α-Mannosidase deficiency, type I
  - E77.101  α-α-Mannosidase deficiency, type II
- E77.11  α-L-Fucosidase deficiency [fucosidosis]
  - E77.110  α-L-Fucosidase deficiency, type I
  - E77.111  α-L-Fucosidase deficiency, type II
- E77.12  Exo-α-sialidase deficiency [sialidosis]
  - E77.120  α-Neuraminidase deficiency, type I
  - E77.121  α-Neuraminidase deficiency, type II
- E77.13  β-Aspartyl-N-acetylglucosaminidase deficiency [aspartylglucosaminuria]
- E77.18  Other defects in glycoprotein degradation

**E77.8**  Other disorders of glycoprotein metabolism

**E77.9**  Disorder of glycoprotein metabolism, unspecified

**E78**

**Disorders of lipoprotein metabolism and other lipidaemias**

*Excludes:* sphingolipidosis (E75.0–E75.3)

**E78.0**  Pure hypercholesterolaemia

- E78.00  Familial hypercholesterolaemia
- E78.01  Fredrickson's hyperlipoproteinaemia, type IIa
- E78.02  Hyperbetalipoproteinaemia
- E78.03  Hyperlipidaemia, group A
- E78.04  Low-density-lipoprotein-type [LDL] hyperlipoproteinaemia
- E78.08  Other pure hypercholesterolaemia
E78.1 Pure hyperglyceridaemia
E78.10 Endogenous hyperglyceridaemia
E78.11 Fredrickson's hyperlipoproteinaemia, type IV
E78.12 Hyperlipidaemia, group B
E78.13 Hyperprebetalipoproteinaemia
E78.14 Very-low-density-lipoprotein-type [VLDL] hyperlipoproteinaemia
E78.18 Other pure hyperglyceridaemia

E78.2 Mixed hyperlipidaemia
Excludes: cerebrotendinous cholesterosis [van Bogaert–Scherer–Epstein] (E75.50)
E78.20 Broad- or floating-betalipoproteinaemia
E78.21 Fredrickson's hyperlipoproteinaemia, type IIb or III
E78.22 Hyperbetalipoproteinaemia with prebetalipoproteinaemia
E78.23 Hypercholesterolaemia with endogenous hyperglyceridaemia
E78.24 Hyperlipidaemia, group C
E78.25 Tubero-eruptive xanthoma
E78.26 Xanthoma tuberosum
E78.28 Other mixed hyperlipidaemia

E78.3 Hyperchylomicronaemia
E78.30 Fredrickson's hyperlipoproteinaemia, type I or V
E78.31 Hyperlipidaemia, group D
E78.32 Mixed hyperglyceridaemia
E78.38 Other hyperchylomicronaemia

E78.4 Other hyperlipidaemia
Familial combined hyperlipidaemia

E78.5 Hyperlipidaemia, unspecified

E78.6 Lipoprotein deficiency
E78.60 Analphaliproteinaemia [Tangier disease]
E78.61 Hypoalphalipoproteinaemia
E78.62 Abetalipoproteinaemia [Bassen–Kornzweig]
E78.63 Familial hypobetalipoproteinaemia
E78.64 High-density lipoprotein deficiency
E78.65 Lecithin–cholesterol acyltransferase deficiency
E78.68 Other lipoprotein deficiency

E78.8 Other disorders of lipoprotein metabolism
E78.9 Disorder of lipoprotein metabolism, unspecified

**E79 Disorders of purine and pyrimidine metabolism**

*Excludes:* gout (M10.-)

xeroderma pigmentosum (Q82.1)

E79.1 Lesch–Nyhan syndrome

Hypoxanthine phosphoribosyltransferase deficiency

E79.8 Other disorders of purine and pyrimidine metabolism

E79.80 Hereditary xanthinuria

E79.81 Orotate phosphoribosyl transferase deficiency [orotic acidaemia, type I]

E79.82 Orotidine-5’-phosphate decarboxylase deficiency [orotic acidaemia, type II]

E79.83 Myoadenylate deaminase deficiency

E79.9 Disorder of purine and pyrimidine metabolism, unspecified

**E80 Disorders of porphyrin and bilirubin metabolism**

*Includes:* defects of catalase and peroxidase

E80.0 Hereditary erythropoietic porphyria

E80.00 Uroporphyrinogen-III synthase deficiency [congenital erythropoietic porphyria]

E80.01 Ferrochelatase deficiency [erythropoietic protoporphyria]

E80.08 Other hereditary erythropoietic porphyria

E80.1 Porphyria cutanea tarda

Uroporphyrinogen decarboxylase deficiency

E80.2 Other porphyria

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

E80.20 Hydroxymethylbilane synthase [porphobilinogen deaminase] deficiency [acute intermittent porphyria]

E80.21 Coproporphyrinogen oxidase deficiency [hereditary coproporphyria]

E80.22 Protoporphyrinogen oxidase or ferrochelatase deficiency [variegate porphyria]

E80.3 Defects of catalase and peroxidase

*Excludes:* adrenoleukodystrophy (E71.33):

* • neonatal (E71.331)
ENDOCRINE, NUTRITIONAL AND METABOLIC DISEASES

hyperoxaluria, type II (E74.81)
Refsum’s disease (G60.1)
Zellweger’s syndrome (Q87.82)

E80.30 Peroxisomal disorders, peroxisomes reduced or absent with multiple enzyme defects
E80.300 Infantile Refsum’s disease
E80.301 Hyperpippecolic acidaemia

E80.31 Peroxisomal disorders, single enzyme defects of peroxisomes
E80.310 Acatalasaemia
Acatalasia [Takahara]
E80.311 Hyperoxaluria type I
Alanine–glyoxylate transaminase deficiency
E80.312 3-Oxoacyl-CoA thiolase deficiency [pseudo-Zellweger]
E80.313 Acyl-CoA oxidase deficiency
E80.314 Bifunctional enzyme deficiency
E80.315 Dihydroxyacetone phosphate acyl transferase deficiency

E80.32 Peroxisomal disorder, peroxisomes present with abnormal structures and multiple enzyme deficiencies
Excludes: chondrodysplasia punctata (Q77.3)

E80.38 Other defects of catalase and peroxidase

E80.4 Gilbert’s syndrome

E80.5 Crigler–Najjar syndrome

E80.6 Other disorders of bilirubin metabolism
E80.60 Dubin–Johnson syndrome
E80.61 Rotor’s syndrome

E80.7 Disorder of bilirubin metabolism, unspecified

E83 Disorders of mineral metabolism
Excludes: dietary mineral deficiency (E58–E61)
parathyroid disorders (E20–E21)
vitamin D deficiency (E55.-)

E83.0 Disorders of copper metabolism
E83.00 Menkes’ (kinky hair)(steely hair) disease
E83.01 Wilson’s disease [hepatolenticular degeneration]
E83.08 Other disorders of copper metabolism
E83.1 Disorders of iron metabolism

Excludes: iron deficiency anaemia (D50.-)

E83.10 Haemochromatosis
E83.18 Other disorders of iron metabolism

E83.2 Disorders of zinc metabolism

E83.20 Acrodermatitis enteropathica
E83.28 Other disorders of zinc metabolism

E83.3 Disorders of phosphorus metabolism

Excludes: adult osteomalacia (M83.-) osteoporosis (M80-M81)

E83.30 Acid phosphatase deficiency
E83.31 Familial hypophosphataemia
E83.32 Hypophosphatemia
E83.33 Vitamin-D-resistant rickets
E83.38 Other disorders of phosphorus metabolism

E83.4 Disorders of magnesium metabolism

E83.40 Hypermagnesaemia
E83.41 Hypomagnesaemia

Excludes: neonatal hypomagnesaemia (P71.2)

E83.48 Other disorders of magnesium metabolism

E83.5 Disorders of calcium metabolism

Excludes: hyperparathyroidism (E21.0-E21.3)

E83.50 Familial hypocalciuric hypercalcaemia
E83.51 Idiopathic hypercalciuria

E83.8 Other disorders of mineral metabolism

E83.9 Disorder of mineral metabolism, unspecified

E84 Cystic fibrosis

E84.0 Cystic fibrosis with pulmonary manifestations
E84.1 Cystic fibrosis with intestinal manifestations
E84.8 Cystic fibrosis with other manifestations
E84.9 Cystic fibrosis, unspecified

E85 Amyloidosis

Includes: cerebral amyloid angiopathy† (I68.0*) non-hereditary cerebral amyloidosis (congophilic or amyloid angiopathy)† (I68.0*)
E85.0  Non-neuropathic heredofamilial amyloidosis
   E85.00  Familial Mediterranean fever
   E85.01  Familial oculoleptomeningeal amyloidosis
   E85.08  Other non-neuropathic heredofamilial amyloidosis

E85.1  Neuropathic heredofamilial amyloidosis
   E85.10  Familial amyloid polyneuropathy, type I [Andrade type]
   E85.11  Familial amyloid polyneuropathy, type II (Indiana) [Rukavina type]
   E85.12  Familial amyloid polyneuropathy, type III (Iowa) [Van Allen type]
   E85.13  Familial amyloid polyneuropathy, type IV [cranial neuropathy with corneal lattice dystrophy] [Meretoja type]
   E85.18  Other neuropathic heredofamilial amyloidosis

E85.2  Heredofamilial amyloidosis, unspecified

E85.3  Secondary systemic amyloidosis
   E85.30  Immunocytic amyloidosis (AL protein)
   E85.31  Reactive amyloidosis (AA protein)
   E85.32  Tumour-associated amyloidosis (associated with hypernephroma)
   E85.33  Haemodialysis-associated amyloidosis
   E85.38  Other secondary systemic amyloidosis

E85.4  Organ-limited amyloidosis
   Excludes: cerebral amyloidosis in:
   • Alzheimer’s disease (G30.-)
   • Creutzfeldt–Jakob disease (A81.0)
   • Down’s syndrome (Q90.-)
   • Gerstmann–Straussler–Scheinker disease (A81.81)
   • kuru (A81.80)
   cranial neuropathy with corneal lattice dystrophy (E85.13)

E85.8  Other amyloidosis
   Amyloidosis of skin

E85.9  Amyloidosis, unspecified

E86  Volume depletion
   Dehydration
   Depletion of volume of plasma or extracellular fluid
   Hypovolaemia

121
Excludes: dehydration of newborn (P74.1)
hypovolaemic shock:
  • NOS (R57.1)
  • postoperative (T81.1)
  • traumatic (T79.4)

E87 Other disorders of fluid, electrolyte and acid–base balance

E87.0 Hyperosmolality and hypernatraemia
Sodium [Na] excess
Sodium [Na] overload

E87.1 Hyposmolality and hyponatraemia
Excludes: syndrome of inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone (E22.2)
E87.10 Sodium [Na] deficiency

E87.2 Acidosis
Excludes: diabetic acidosis (E10–E14 with common fourth character .1)
E87.20 Metabolic acidosis
E87.21 Respiratory acidosis
Excludes: renal tubular acidosis (N25.8)
E87.22 Lactic acidosis

E87.3 Alkalosis
E87.30 Metabolic alkalosis
E87.31 Respiratory alkalosis

E87.4 Mixed disorder of acid–base balance

E87.5 Hyperkalaemia
Potassium [K] excess
Potassium [K] overload

E87.6 Hypokalaemia
Potassium [K] deficiency

E87.7 Fluid overload

E87.8 Other disorders of electrolyte and fluid balance, not elsewhere classified
Electrolyte imbalance NOS
Hyperchloraemia
Hypochloraemia
Other metabolic disorders
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Disorders of plasma-protein metabolism, not elsewhere classified
α-1-Antitrypsin deficiency
Bisalbuminaemia
Excludes: disorders of lipoprotein metabolism (E78.–)
monoclonal gammopathy (D47.2)
polyclonal hypergammaglobulinaemia (D89.0)
Waldenström’s macroglobulinaemia (C88.0)

Other specified metabolic disorders
Launois–Bensaude adenolipomatosis
Trimethylaminuria
Organic acidaemias, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: glutaric aciduria type I (E72.30)
hyperpipecolic acidaemia (E80.301)
isovaleric acidaemia (E71.11)
lactic acidosis (E87.23)
methylmalonic acidaemia (E71.12)
orotic acidaemia (E79.81, E79.82)
propionic acidaemia (E71.13)
Disorders of intermediary branched chain keto-acid metabolism
Hydroxymethylglutaryl-CoA lyase deficiency
3-Methylcrotonyl-CoA carboxylase deficiency
Acetyl-CoA C-acyltransferase deficiency
Multiple acyl-CoA dehydrogenase deficiency
[glutaric acidaemia, type II]
Multiple carboxylase deficiency
Biotinidase deficiency
Defects of mitochondrial respiratory chain
Excludes: mitochondrial myopathy (G71.3)
NADH-coenzyme Q reductase deficiency
Succinate-coenzyme Q reductase deficiency
Reduced coenzyme Q-cytochrome c reductase deficiency
Deletion of mitochondrial DNA
Other specified defect of mitochondrial respiratory chain
Metabolic disorder, unspecified
**E89** Postprocedural endocrine and metabolic disorders, not elsewhere classified

**E89.0** Postprocedural hypothyroidism
- E89.00 Postirradiation hypothyroidism
- E89.01 Postsurgical hypothyroidism

**E89.1** Postprocedural hypoinsulinaemia
- E89.10 Postpancreatectomy hypoinsulinaemia
- E89.11 Postsurgical hypoinsulinaemia

**E89.2** Postprocedural hypoparathyroidism
Parathyroprival tetany

**E89.3** Postprocedural hypopituitarism
- E89.30 Postirradiation hypopituitarism
- E89.31 Postsurgical hypopituitarism

**E89.8** Other postprocedural endocrine and metabolic disorders

**E90** Nutritional and metabolic disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
CHAPTER V

Mental and behavioural disorders
(F00–F99)

Organic, including symptomatic, mental disorders
(F00–F09)

This block comprises a range of mental disorders grouped together on the basis of their having in common a demonstrable etiology in cerebral disease, brain injury, or other insult leading to cerebral dysfunction. The dysfunction may be primary, as in diseases, injuries, and insults that affect the brain directly and selectively; or secondary, as in systemic diseases and disorders that attack the brain only as one of the multiple organs or systems of the body that are involved.

Dementia (F00–F03) is a syndrome due to disease of the brain, usually of a chronic or progressive nature, in which there is disturbance of multiple higher cortical functions, including memory, thinking, orientation, comprehension, calculation, learning capacity, language, and judgement. Consciousness is not clouded. The impairments of cognitive function are commonly accompanied, and occasionally preceded, by deterioration in emotional control, social behaviour, or motivation. This syndrome occurs in Alzheimer’s disease, in cerebrovascular disease, and in other conditions primarily or secondarily affecting the brain.

Use additional code, if desired, to identify the underlying disease.

**F00**  
**Dementia in Alzheimer’s disease (G30.–†)**
Alzheimer’s disease is a primary degenerative cerebral disease of unknown etiology with characteristic neuropathological and neurochemical features. The disorder is usually insidious in onset and develops slowly but steadily over a period of several years.

**F00.0**  
**Dementia in Alzheimer’s disease with early onset (G30.0†)**
Dementia in Alzheimer’s disease with onset before the age of 65, with a relatively rapid deteriorating course and with marked multiple disorders of the higher cortical functions.
Alzheimer's disease, type 2
Presenile dementia, Alzheimer's type
Primary degenerative dementia of the Alzheimer's type, presenile onset

F00.1* Dementia in Alzheimer's disease with late onset (G30.1+)
Dementia in Alzheimer's disease with onset after the age of 65, usually in the late 70s or thereafter, with a slow progression, and with memory impairment as the principal feature.

Alzheimer's disease, type 1
Primary degenerative dementia of the Alzheimer's type, senile onset
Senile dementia, Alzheimer's type

F00.2* Dementia in Alzheimer's disease, atypical or mixed type (G30.8+)
Atypical dementia, Alzheimer's type

F00.9* Dementia in Alzheimer's disease, unspecified (G30.9+)

F01 Vascular dementia
Vascular dementia is the result of infarction of the brain due to vascular disease, including hypertensive cerebrovascular disease. The infarcts are usually small but cumulative in their effect. Onset is usually in later life.

Includes: arteriosclerotic dementia
Use additional code(s) (I60–I69), if desired, to identify the cause(s) or underlying conditions.

F01.0 Vascular dementia of acute onset
Usually develops rapidly after a succession of strokes from cerebrovascular thrombosis, embolism, or haemorrhage. In rare cases, a single large infarction may be the cause.

F01.1 Multi-infarct dementia
Gradual in onset, following a number of transient ischaemic episodes that produce an accumulation of infarcts in the cerebral parenchyma.

Predominantly cortical dementia

F01.2 Subcortical vascular dementia
Includes cases with a history of hypertension and foci of ischaemic destruction in the deep white matter of the cerebral hemispheres. The cerebral cortex is usually preserved and this contrasts with the clinical picture which may closely resemble that of dementia in Alzheimer's disease.

F01.3 Mixed cortical and subcortical vascular dementia

F01.8 Other vascular dementia

F01.9 Vascular dementia, unspecified
MENTAL AND BEHAVIOURAL DISORDERS

**F02.0** Dementia in Pick's disease (G31.00†)
A progressive dementia, commencing in middle age, characterized by early, slowly progressing changes of character and social deterioration, followed by impairment of intellect, memory, and language functions, with apathy, euphoria, and, occasionally, extrapyramidal phenomena.

**F02.1** Dementia in Creutzfeldt–Jakob disease (A81.0†)
A progressive dementia with extensive neurological signs, due to specific neuropathological changes that are presumed to be caused by a transmissible agent. Onset is usually in middle or later life, but may be at any adult age. The course is subacute, leading to death within one to two years.

**F02.2** Dementia in Huntington's disease (G10.—†)
A dementia occurring as part of a widespread degeneration of the brain. The disorder is transmitted by a single autosomal dominant gene. Symptoms typically emerge in the third and fourth decade. Progression is slow, leading to death usually within 10 to 15 years.

Dementia in Huntington's chorea

**F02.3** Dementia in Parkinson's disease (G20.—†)
A dementia developing in the course of established Parkinson's disease. No particular distinguishing clinical features have yet been demonstrated.

Dementia in:
- paralysis agitans
- parkinsonism

**F02.4** Dementia in human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B22.0†)
Dementia developing in the course of HIV disease, in the absence of a concurrent illness or condition other than HIV infection that could explain the clinical features.

**F02.8** Dementia in other specified diseases classified elsewhere
Dementia in:
- adult ceroid lipofuscinosis [Kufs] (E75.43†)
- carbon monoxide poisoning (T58†)
- circumscribed brain atrophy (G31.0†)
- epilepsy (G40.—†)
- head injury, including "dementia pugilistica" (S06–S07†)
- hepatolenticular degeneration (E83.01†)
- hypercalcaemia (E83.5†)
- hypothyroidism, acquired (E01.—†, E03.—†)
- intoxications (T36–T65†)
• Lewy body disease (G31.85†)
• multiple sclerosis (G35.–†)
• neurosyphilis (A52.1†)
• niacin deficiency [pellagra] (E52†)
• polyarteritis nodosa (M30.0†)
• systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.–†)
• trypanosomiasis (B56.–†, B57.–†)
• vitamin B₁₂ deficiency (E53.80†)

**F03** Dementia, unspecified

Presenile:
• dementia NOS
• psychosis NOS

Primary degenerative dementia NOS

Senile:
• dementia:
  • NOS
  • depressed or paranoid type
• psychosis NOS

*Excludes:* senile dementia with delirium or acute confusional state (F05.1)
  senility NOS (R54)

**F04** Organic amnesic syndrome, not induced by alcohol and other psychoactive substances

A syndrome of prominent impairment of recent and remote memory while immediate recall is preserved, with reduced ability to learn new material and disorientation in time. Confabulation may be a marked feature, but perception and other cognitive functions, including the intellect, are usually intact. The prognosis depends on the course of the underlying lesion.

Korsakoff's psychosis or syndrome, nonalcoholic

*Excludes:* amnesia:
• NOS (R41.3)
• anterograde (R41.1)
• dissociative (F44.0)
• retrograde (R41.2)

Korsakoff's syndrome:
• alcohol-induced or unspecified (F10.6)
• induced by other psychoactive substances (F11–F19 with common fourth character .6)
MENTAL AND BEHAVIOURAL DISORDERS

**F05** Delirium, not induced by alcohol and other psychoactive substances
An etiologically nonspecific organic cerebral syndrome characterized by concurrent disturbances of consciousness and attention, perception, thinking, memory, psychomotor behaviour, emotion, and the sleep–wake schedule. The duration is variable and the degree of severity ranges from mild to very severe.

*Includes:* acute or subacute:
- brain syndrome
- confusional state (nonalcoholic)
- infective psychosis
- organic reaction
- psycho-organic syndrome

*Excludes:* delirium tremens, alcohol-induced (F10.4)

**F05.0** Delirium, not superimposed on dementia, so described

**F05.1** Delirium, superimposed on dementia, so described
Conditions meeting the above criteria but developing in the course of a dementia (F00–F03).

**F05.8** Other delirium
Delirium of mixed origin

**F05.9** Delirium, unspecified

**F06** Other mental disorders due to brain damage and dysfunction and to physical disease
Includes miscellaneous conditions causally related to brain disorder due to primary cerebral disease, to systemic disease affecting the brain secondarily, to exogenous toxic substances or hormones, to endocrine disorders, or to other somatic illnesses.

Use additional code, if desired, to identify the underlying cause or disorder.

*Excludes:* associated with:
- delirium (F05.–)
- dementia as classified in F00–F03 resulting from use of alcohol and other psychoactive substances (F10–F19)

**F06.0** Organic hallucinosis
A disorder of persistent or recurrent hallucinations, usually visual or auditory, that occur in clear consciousness and may or may not be recognized by the subject as such. Delusional elaboration of the hallucinations may occur, but delusions do not dominate the clinical picture; insight may be preserved.

Organic hallucinatory state (nonalcoholic)

*Excludes:* alcoholic hallucinosis (F10.5)
ICD-NA

F06.1 Organic catatonic disorder
A disorder of diminished (stupor) or increased (excitement) psychomotor activity associated with catatonic symptoms. The extremes of psychomotor disturbance may alternate.

Excludes: stupor:
- NOS (R40.1)
- dissociative (F44.2)

F06.2 Organic delusional [schizophrenia-like] disorder
A disorder in which persistent or recurrent delusions dominate the clinical picture. The delusions may be accompanied by hallucinations. Some features suggestive of schizophrenia, such as bizarre hallucinations or thought disorder, may be present.

Paranoid and paranoid-hallucinatory organic states
Schizophrenia-like psychosis in epilepsy
Excludes: psychotic drug-induced disorders (F11–F19 with common fourth character .5)

F06.3 Organic mood [affective] disorders
Disorders characterized by a change in mood or affect, usually accompanied by a change in the overall level of activity, depressive, hypomanic, manic or bipolar (see F30–F32), but arising as a consequence of an organic disorder.

F06.30 Organic manic disorder
F06.31 Organic bipolar disorder
F06.32 Organic depressive disorder
F06.33 Organic mixed affective disorder

F06.4 Organic anxiety disorder
A disorder characterized by the features of a generalized anxiety disorder, a panic disorder, or a combination of both, but arising as a consequence of an organic disorder.

F06.5 Organic dissociative disorder
A disorder characterized by a partial or complete loss of the normal integration between memories of the past, awareness of identity and immediate sensations, and control of bodily movements (see F44.–), but arising as a consequence of an organic disorder.

Excludes: dissociative [conversion] disorders, nonorganic or unspecified (F44.–)

F06.6 Organic emotionally labile [asthenic] disorder
A disorder characterized by emotional incontinence or lability, fatiguability, and a variety of unpleasant physical sensations (e.g. dizziness) and pains, but arising as a consequence of an organic disorder.

Excludes: somatoform disorders, nonorganic or unspecified (F45.–)
MENTAL AND BEHAVIOURAL DISORDERS

F06.7  **Mild cognitive disorder**
A disorder characterized by impairment of memory, learning difficulties, and reduced ability to concentrate on a task for more than brief periods. There is often a marked feeling of mental fatigue when mental tasks are attempted, and new learning is found to be subjectively difficult even when objectively successful. None of these symptoms is so severe that a diagnosis of either dementia (F00–F03) or delirium (F05.–) can be made. This diagnosis should be made only in association with a specified physical disorder, and should not be made in the presence of any of the mental or behavioural disorders classified to F10–F99. The disorder may precede, accompany, or follow a wide variety of infections and physical disorders, both cerebral and systemic, but direct evidence of cerebral involvement is not necessarily present. It can be differentiated from postencephalitic syndrome (F07.1) and postconcussional syndrome (F07.2) by its different etiology, more restricted range of generally milder symptoms, and usually shorter duration.

F06.8  **Other specified mental disorders due to brain damage and dysfunction and to physical disease**

F06.9  **Unspecified mental disorder due to brain damage and dysfunction and to physical disease**

**F07**

**Personality and behavioural disorders due to brain disease, damage and dysfunction**
Alteration of personality and behaviour can be a residual or concomitant disorder of brain disease, damage, or dysfunction.

**F07.0  Organic personality disorder**
A disorder characterized by a significant alteration of the habitual patterns of behaviour displayed by the subject premorbidly, involving the expression of emotions, needs, and impulses. Impairment of cognitive and thought functions and altered sexuality may also be part of the clinical picture.

Organic:
- pseudopsychopathic personality
- pseudoretarded personality

Syndrome:
- frontal lobe
- limbic epilepsy personality
- lobotomy
- postleucotomy

*Excludes:* postencephalitic syndrome (F07.1)

**F07.1  Postencephalitic syndrome**
Residual nonspecific and variable behavioural change following recovery from either viral or bacterial encephalitis. The principal difference between this disorder and the organic personality disorders is that it is reversible.

*Excludes:* organic personality disorder (F07.0)
F07.2  **Postconcussional syndrome**
A syndrome that occurs following head trauma (usually sufficiently severe to result in loss of consciousness) and includes a number of disparate symptoms such as headache, dizziness, fatigue, irritability, difficulty in concentration and performing mental tasks, impairment of memory, insomnia, and reduced tolerance to stress, emotional excitement, or alcohol.

Postcontusional syndrome (encephalopathy)
Post-traumatic brain syndrome, nonpsychotic

F07.8  **Other organic personality and behavioural disorders due to brain disease, damage and dysfunction**
Right hemispheric organic affective disorder

F07.9  **Unspecified organic personality and behavioural disorders due to brain disease, damage and dysfunction**
Organic psychosyndrome

F09  **Unspecified organic or symptomatic mental disorder**
Organic psychosis NOS

**Mental and behavioural disorders due to psychoactive substance use (F10–F19)**

This block contains a wide variety of disorders that differ in severity and clinical form but that are all attributable to the use of one or more psychoactive substances, which may or may not have been medically prescribed. The third character of the code identifies the substance involved, and the fourth character specifies the clinical state. The codes should be used, as required, for each substance specified, but it should be noted that not all four-character codes are applicable to all substances.

Identification of the psychoactive substance should be based on as many sources of information as possible. These include self-report data, analysis of blood and other body fluids, characteristic physical and psychological symptoms, clinical signs and behaviour, and other evidence such as a drug being in the patient's possession or reports from informed third parties. Many drug users take more than one type of substance. The principal diagnosis should be classified, whenever possible, according to the substance or class of substances that has caused or contributed most to the presenting clinical syndrome. Other diagnoses should be coded when other psychoactive substances have been taken in intoxicating amounts (common fourth character .0) or to the extent of...
causing harm (common fourth character .1), dependence (common fourth character .2), or other disorders (common fourth character .3-.9).

Only in cases in which patterns of psychoactive substance-taking are chaotic and indiscriminate, or in which the contributions of different psychoactive substances are inextricably mixed, should the diagnosis of disorders resulting from multiple drug use (F19.-) be used.

Excludes: abuse of non-dependence producing substances (F55)

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories F10–F19:

**F1x.0 Acute intoxication**
A condition that follows the administration of a psychoactive substance resulting in disturbances in level of consciousness, cognition, perception, affect or behaviour, or other psychophysiological functions and responses. The disturbances are directly related to the acute pharmacological effects of the substance and resolve with time, with complete recovery, except where tissue damage or other complications have arisen. Complications may include trauma, inhalation of vomitus, delirium, coma, convulsions, and other medical complications. The nature of these complications depends on the pharmacological class of substance and mode of administration.

Includes: acute drunkenness in alcoholism
“bad trips” (drugs)
drunkenness NOS
pathological intoxication
trance and possession disorders in psychoactive substance intoxication

F1x.00 Uncomplicated
F1x.01 With trauma or other bodily injury
F1x.02 With other medical complication
F1x.03 With delirium
F1x.04 With perceptual distortions
F1x.05 With coma
F1x.06 With convulsions
F1x.07 Pathological intoxication

**F1x.1 Harmful use**
A pattern of psychoactive substance use that is causing damage to health. The damage may be physical (as in cases of hepatitis from the self-administration of injected psychoactive substances) or mental (e.g. episodes of depressive disorder secondary to heavy consumption of alcohol).
**Includes:** psychoactive substance abuse

F1.x.10 Mild
F1.x.11 Moderate
F1.x.12 Severe

**F1.x.2 Dependence syndrome**
A cluster of behavioural, cognitive, and physiological phenomena that develop after repeated psychoactive substance use and that typically include a strong desire to take the drug, difficulties in controlling its use, persisting in its use despite harmful consequences, a higher priority given to drug use than to other activities and obligations, increased tolerance, and sometimes a physical withdrawal state.

The dependence syndrome may be present for a specific substance (e.g. tobacco, alcohol, or diazepam), for a class of substances (e.g. opioid drugs), or for a wider range of pharmacologically different psychoactive substances.

**Includes:** chronic alcoholism
dipsomania
drug addiction

F1.x.20 Currently abstinent
F1.x.21 Currently abstinent, but in a protected environment
F1.x.22 Currently on a clinically supervised maintenance or replacement regime [controlled dependence]
F1.x.23 Currently abstinent, but receiving treatment with aversive or blocking drugs
F1.x.24 Currently using the substance [active dependence]
F1.x.25 Continuous use
F1.x.26 Episodic use [dipsomania]

**F1.x.3 Withdrawal state**
A group of symptoms of variable clustering and severity occurring on absolute or relative withdrawal of a psychoactive substance after persistent use of that substance. The onset and course of the withdrawal state are time-limited and are related to the type of psychoactive substance and dose being used immediately before cessation or reduction of use. The withdrawal state may be complicated by convulsions.

F1.x.30 Uncomplicated
F1.x.31 With convulsions

**F1.x.4 Withdrawal state with delirium**
A condition where the withdrawal state as defined in the common fourth character .3 is complicated by delirium as defined in F05.—. Convulsions may also occur. When organic factors are also considered to play a role in the etiology, the condition should be classified to F05.8.
MENTAL AND BEHAVIOURAL DISORDERS

**Includes:** delirium tremens (alcohol-induced)

F1x.40  Without convulsions  
F1x.41  With convulsions

**F1x.5  Psychotic disorder**

A cluster of psychotic phenomena that occur during or following psychoactive substance use but that are not explained on the basis of acute intoxication alone and do not form part of a withdrawal state. The disorder is characterized by hallucinations (typically auditory, but often in more than one sensory modality), perceptual distortions, delusions (often of a paranoid or persecutory nature), psychomotor disturbances (excitement or stupor), and an abnormal affect, which may range from intense fear to ecstasy. The sensorium is usually clear but some degree of clouding of consciousness, though not severe confusion, may be present.

**Includes:** alcoholic:
- hallucinosis  
- jealousy  
- paranoia  
- psychosis NOS

**Excludes:** alcohol- or other psychoactive substance-induced residual and late-onset psychotic disorder (F10–F19 with common fourth character .7)

F1x.50  Schizophrenia-like  
F1x.51  Predominantly delusional  
F1x.52  Predominantly hallucinatory  
F1x.53  Predominantly polymorphic  
F1x.54  Predominantly depressive symptoms  
F1x.55  Predominantly manic symptoms  
F1x.56  Mixed

**F1x.6  Amnesic syndrome**

A syndrome associated with chronic prominent impairment of recent and remote memory. Immediate recall is usually preserved and recent memory is characteristically more disturbed than remote memory. Disturbances of time sense and ordering of events are usually evident, as are difficulties in learning new material. Confabulation may be marked but it is not invariably present. Other cognitive functions are usually relatively well preserved and amnesic defects are out of proportion to other disturbances.

Amnestic disorder, alcohol- or drug-induced  
Korsakov's psychosis or syndrome, alcohol- or other psychoactive substance-induced or unspecified

**Excludes:** nonalcoholic Korsakov's psychosis or syndrome (F04)
F1x.7  **Residual and late-onset psychotic disorder**
A disorder in which alcohol- or psychoactive substance-induced changes of cognition, affect, personality, or behaviour persist beyond the period during which a direct psychoactive substance-related effect might reasonably be assumed to be operating. Onset of the disorder should be directly related to the use of the psychoactive substance. Cases in which initial onset of the state occurs later than episode(s) of such substance use should be coded here only where clear and strong evidence is available to attribute the state to the residual effect of the psychoactive substance. Flashbacks may be distinguished from psychotic state partly by their episodic nature, frequently of very short duration, and by their duplication of previous alcohol- or psychoactive substance-related experiences.

*Excludes:* alcohol- or psychoactive substance-induced:
- Korsakov's syndrome (F10–F19 with common fourth character .6)
- psychotic state (F10–F19 with common fourth character .5)

F1x.70  Flashbacks
F1x.71  Personality or behaviour disorder
F1x.72  Residual affective disorder
F1x.73  Dementia
F1x.74  Other persisting cognitive impairment
F1x.75  Late-onset psychotic disorder

F1x.8  **Other mental and behavioural disorders**

F1x.9  **Unspecified mental and behavioural disorder**

F10.–  **Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of alcohol**
[See pages 133–136 for subdivisions]

F11.–  **Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of opioids**
[See pages 133–136 for subdivisions]

F12.–  **Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of cannabinoids**
[See pages 133–136 for subdivisions]

F13.–  **Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of sedatives or hypnotics**
[See pages 133–136 for subdivisions]
MENTAL AND BEHAVIOURAL DISORDERS

F14.– Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of cocaine
[See pages 133–136 for subdivisions]

F15.– Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of other stimulants, including caffeine
[See pages 133–136 for subdivisions]

F16.– Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of hallucinogens
[See pages 133–136 for subdivisions]

F17.– Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of tobacco
[See pages 133–136 for subdivisions]

F18.– Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of volatile solvents
[See pages 133–136 for subdivisions]

F19.– Mental and behavioural disorders due to multiple drug use and use of other psychoactive substances
[See pages 133–136 for subdivisions]

This category should be used when two or more substances are known to be involved, but it is impossible to assess which substance is contributing most to the disorders. It should also be used when the exact identity of some or even all the substances being used is uncertain or unknown, since many multiple drug users themselves often do not know the details of what they are taking.

Includes: misuse of drugs NOS

Mood [affective] disorders
(F30–F39)

This block contains disorders in which the fundamental disturbance is a change in affect or mood to depression (with or without associated anxiety) or to elation. The mood change is usually accompanied by a change in the overall level of activity; most of the other symptoms are either secondary to, or easily understood in the context of, the change in mood and activity. Most
of these disorders tend to be recurrent and the onset of individual episodes can often be related to stressful events or situations.

F30 Manic episode
All the subdivisions of this category should be used only for a single episode. Hypomaniac or manic episodes in individuals who have had one or more previous affective episodes (depressive, hypomaniac, manic, or mixed) should be coded as bipolar affective disorder (F31.–).

Includes: bipolar disorder, single manic episode

F30.0 Hypomania
A disorder characterized by a persistent mild elevation of mood, increased energy and activity, and usually marked feelings of well-being and both physical and mental efficiency. Increased sociability, talkativeness, overfamiliarity, increased sexual energy, and a decreased need for sleep are often present but not to the extent that they lead to severe disruption of work or result in social rejection. Irritability, conceit and boorish behaviour may take the place of the more usual euphoric sociability. The disturbances of mood and behaviour are not accompanied by hallucinations or delusions.

F30.1 Mania without psychotic symptoms
Mood is elevated out of keeping with the patient's circumstances and may vary from carefree joviality to almost uncontrollable excitement. Elation is accompanied by increased energy, resulting in overactivity, pressure of speech, and a decreased need for sleep. Attention cannot be sustained, and there is often marked distractibility. Self-esteem is often inflated with grandiose ideas and overconfidence. Loss of normal social inhibitions may result in behaviour that is reckless, foolhardy, or inappropriate to the circumstances, and out of character.

F30.2 Mania with psychotic symptoms
In addition to the clinical picture described in F30.1, delusions (usually grandiose) or hallucinations (usually of voices speaking directly to the patient) are present, or the excitement, excessive motor activity, and flight of ideas are so extreme that the patient is incomprehensible or inaccessible to ordinary communication.

Mania with:
• mood-congruent psychotic symptoms
• mood-incongruent psychotic symptoms
Manic stupor

F30.8 Other manic episodes

F30.9 Manic episode, unspecified
Mania NOS

F31 Bipolar affective disorder
A disorder characterized by two or more episodes in which the patient's mood and activity levels are significantly disturbed, this distur-
bance consisting on some occasions of an elevation of mood and increased energy and activity (hypomania or mania) and on others of a lowering of mood and decreased energy and activity (depression). Repeated episodes of hypomania or mania only are classified as bipolar (F31.8).

Includes: manic-depressive:
- illness
- psychosis
- reaction

Excludes: bipolar disorder, simple manic episode (F30.-)
cyclothymia (F34.0)

F31.0 Bipolar affective disorder, current episode hypomaniic
The patient is currently hypomaniic, and has had at least one other affective episode (hypomaniic, manic, depressive, or mixed) in the past.

F31.1 Bipolar affective disorder, current episode manic without psychotic symptoms
The patient is currently manic, without psychotic symptoms (as in F30.1), and has had at least one other affective episode (hypomaniic, manic, depressive, or mixed) in the past.

F31.2 Bipolar affective disorder, current episode manic with psychotic symptoms
The patient is currently manic, with psychotic symptoms (as in F30.2), and has had at least one other affective episode (hypomaniic, manic, depressive, or mixed) in the past.

F31.3 Bipolar affective disorder, current episode mild or moderate depression
The patient is currently depressed, as in a depressive episode of either mild or moderate severity (F32.0 or F32.1), and has had at least one authenticated hypomaniic, manic, or mixed affective episode in the past.

F31.4 Bipolar affective disorder, current episode severe depression without psychotic symptoms
The patient is currently depressed, as in severe depressive episode without psychotic symptoms (F32.2), and has had at least one authenticated hypomaniic, manic, or mixed affective episode in the past.

F31.5 Bipolar affective disorder, current episode severe depression with psychotic symptoms
The patient is currently depressed, as in severe depressive episode with psychotic symptoms (F32.3), and has had at least one authenticated hypomaniic, manic, or mixed affective episode in the past.

F31.6 Bipolar affective disorder, current episode mixed
The patient has had at least one authenticated hypomaniic, manic, depressive, or mixed affective episode in the past, and currently exhibits either a mixture or a rapid alteration of manic and depressive symptoms.

Excludes: single mixed affective episode (F38.0)
Bipolar affective disorder, currently in remission
The patient has had at least one authenticated hypomanic, manic, or mixed affective episode in the past, and at least one other affective episode (depressive, hypomanic, manic, or mixed) in addition, but is not currently suffering from any significant mood disturbance, and has not done so for several months. Periods of remission while receiving prophylactic treatment should be coded here.

Other bipolar affective disorders
Bipolar II disorder
Recurrent manic episodes

Bipolar affective disorder, unspecified

Depressive episode
In typical mild, moderate, or severe depressive episodes, the patient suffers from lowering of mood, reduction of energy, and decrease in activity. Capacity for enjoyment, interest, and concentration is reduced, and marked tiredness after even minimum effort is common. Sleep is usually disturbed and appetite diminished. Self-esteem and self-confidence are almost always reduced and, even in the mild form, some ideas of guilt or worthlessness are often present. The lowered mood varies little from day to day, is unresponsive to circumstances, and may be accompanied by so-called “somatic” symptoms, such as loss of interest and pleasurable feelings, waking in the morning several hours before the usual time, depression worst in the morning, marked psychomotor retardation, agitation, loss of appetite, weight loss, and loss of libido. Depending upon the number and severity of the symptoms, a depressive episode may be specified as mild, moderate or severe.

Includes: single episodes of:
- depressive reaction
- psychogenic depression
- reactive depression

Excludes: recurrent depressive disorder (F33.-)

Mild depressive episode
Two or three of the above symptoms are usually present. The patient is usually distressed by these but will probably be able to continue with most activities.

Moderate depressive episode
Four or more of the above symptoms are usually present and the patient is likely to have great difficulty in continuing with ordinary activities.

Severe depressive episode without psychotic symptoms
An episode of depression in which several of the symptoms are marked and distressing, typically loss of self-esteem and ideas of worthlessness or guilt. Suicidal thoughts and acts are common and a number of “somatic” symptoms are usually present.
MENTAL AND BEHAVIOURAL DISORDERS

F32.3 Severe depressive episode with psychotic symptoms
An episode of depression as described in F32.2, but with the presence of hallucinations, delusions, psychomotor retardation, or stupor so severe that ordinary social activities are impossible; there may be danger to life from suicide, dehydration, or starvation. The hallucinations and delusions may or may not be mood-congruent.

Single episodes of:
- major depression with psychotic symptoms
- psychogenic depressive psychosis
- psychotic depression
- reactive depressive psychosis

F32.8 Other depressive episodes
Atypical depression
Single episodes of “masked” depression NOS

F32.9 Depressive episode, unspecified
Depression NOS
Depressive disorder NOS

F33 Recurrent depressive disorder
A disorder characterized by repeated episodes of depression, as described for depressive episode (F32.-), without any history of independent episodes of mood elevation and increased energy (mania). There may, however, be brief episodes of mild mood elevation and overactivity (hypomania) immediately after a depressive episode, sometimes precipitated by antidepressant treatment. The more severe forms of recurrent depressive disorder (F33.2 and F33.3) have much in common with earlier concepts such as manic–depressive depression, melancholia, vital depression, and endogenous depression. The first episode may occur at any age from childhood to old age, the onset may be either acute or insidious, and the duration varies from a few weeks to many months. The risk that a patient with recurrent depressive disorder will have an episode of mania never disappears completely, however many depressive episodes have been experienced. If such an episode does occur, the diagnosis should be changed to bipolar affective disorder (F31.-).

Includes: recurrent episodes of:
- depressive reaction
- psychogenic depression
- reactive depression
seasonal depressive disorder

Excludes: recurrent brief depressive episodes (F38.1)
F33.0 Recurrent depressive disorder, current episode mild
A disorder characterized by repeated episodes of depression, the current episode being mild, as in F32.0, and without any history of mania.

F33.1 Recurrent depressive disorder, current episode moderate
A disorder characterized by repeated episodes of depression, the current episode being of moderate severity, as in F32.1, and without any history of mania.

F33.2 Recurrent depressive disorder, current episode severe without psychotic symptoms
A disorder characterized by repeated episodes of depression, the current episode being severe without psychotic symptoms, as in F32.2, and without any history of mania.

Endogenous depression without psychotic symptoms
Major depression, recurrent without psychotic symptoms
Manic–depressive psychosis, depressed type without psychotic symptoms
Vital depression, recurrent without psychotic symptoms

F33.3 Recurrent depressive disorder, current episode severe with psychotic symptoms
A disorder characterized by repeated episodes of depression, the current episode being severe with psychotic symptoms, as in F32.3, and with no previous episodes of mania.

Endogenous depression with psychotic symptoms
Manic–depressive psychosis, depressed type with psychotic symptoms
Recurrent severe episodes of:
• major depression with psychotic symptoms
• psychogenic depressive psychosis
• psychotic depression
• reactive depressive psychosis

F33.4 Recurrent depressive disorder, currently in remission
The patient has had two or more depressive episodes as described in F33.0–F33.3, in the past, but has been free from depressive symptoms for several months.

F33.8 Other recurrent depressive disorders

F33.9 Recurrent depressive disorder, unspecified
Monopolar depression NOS

F34 Persistent affective disorders
Persistent and usually fluctuating disorders of mood in which the majority of the individual episodes are not sufficiently severe to warrant being described as hypomaniac or mild depressive episodes. Because they last for
Mental and Behavioural Disorders

many years, and sometimes for the greater part of the patient’s adult life, they involve considerable distress and disability. In some instances, recurrent or single manic or depressive episodes may become superimposed on a persistent affective disorder.

F34.0 Cyclothymia
A persistent instability of mood involving numerous periods of depression and mild elation (hypomania), none of which is sufficiently severe or prolonged to justify a diagnosis of bipolar affective disorder (F31.–) or recurrent depressive disorder (F33.–). This disorder is frequently found in the relatives of patients with bipolar affective disorder. Some patients with cyclothymia eventually develop bipolar affective disorder.

Affective personality disorder
Cycloid personality
Cyclothymic personality

F34.1 Dysthymia
A chronic depression of mood, lasting at least several years, which is not sufficiently severe, or in which individual episodes are not sufficiently prolonged, to justify a diagnosis of severe, moderate, or mild recurrent depressive disorder (F33.–).

Depressive:
• neurosis
• personality disorder
Neurotic depression
Persistent anxiety depression

F34.8 Other persistent mood [affective] disorders
F34.9 Persistent mood [affective] disorder, unspecified

F38 Other mood [affective] disorders
Any other mood disorders that do not justify classification to F30–F34 because they are not of sufficient severity or duration.

F38.0 Other single mood [affective] disorders
Mixed affective episode

F38.1 Other recurrent mood [affective] disorders
Recurrent brief depressive episodes

F38.8 Other mood [affective] disorders

F39 Unspecified mood [affective] disorder
Affective psychosis NOS
Neurotic, stress-related and somatoform disorders (F40–F48)

**F42.– Obsessive–compulsive disorder**
The essential feature is recurrent obsessional thoughts or compulsive acts. Obsessional thoughts are ideas, images, or impulses that enter the patient's mind again and again in a stereotyped form. They are almost invariably distressing and the patient often tries, unsuccessfully, to resist them. They are, however, recognized as his or her own thoughts, even though they are involuntary and often repugnant. Compulsive acts or rituals are stereotyped behaviours that are repeated again and again. They are not inherently enjoyable, nor do they result in the completion of inherently useful tasks. Their function is to prevent some objectively unlikely event, often involving harm to or caused by the patient, which he or she fears might otherwise occur. Usually, this behaviour is recognized by the patient as pointless or ineffectual and repeated attempts are made to resist. Anxiety is almost invariably present. If compulsive acts are resisted the anxiety gets worse.

**F44 Dissociative [conversion] disorders**
The common themes that are shared by dissociative or conversion disorders are a partial or complete loss of the normal integration between memories of the past, awareness of identity and immediate sensations, and control of bodily movements. All types of dissociative disorders tend to remit after a few weeks or months, particularly if their onset is associated with a traumatic life event. More chronic disorders, particularly paralyses and anaesthesias, may develop if the onset is associated with insoluble problems or interpersonal difficulties. These disorders have previously been classified as various types of “conversion hysteria”. They are presumed to be psychogenic in origin, being associated closely in time with traumatic events, insoluble and intolerable problems, or disturbed relationships. The symptoms often represent the patient’s concept of how a physical illness would be manifest. Medical examination and investigation do not reveal the presence of any known physical or neurological disorder. In addition, there is evidence that the loss of function is an expression of emotional conflicts or needs. The symptoms may develop in close relationship to psychological stress, and often appear suddenly. Only disorders of physical functions normally under voluntary control and loss of sensations are included here. Disorders involving pain and other complex physical sensations mediated by the autonomic nervous system are classified under somatization disorder (F45.0). The possibility of the later appearance of serious physical or psychiatric disorders should always be kept in mind.

*Includes:* conversion:
- hysteria
- reaction
- hysterical psychosis

*Excludes:* malingering [conscious simulation] (Z76.5)
MENTAL AND BEHAVIOURAL DISORDERS

F44.0 Dissociative amnesia
The main feature is loss of memory, usually of important recent events, that is not due to organic mental disorder, and is too great to be explained by ordinary forgetfulness or fatigue. The amnesia is usually centred on traumatic events, such as accidents or unexpected bereavements, and is usually partial and selective. Complete and generalized amnesia is rare, and is usually part of a fugue (F44.1). If this is the case, the disorder should be classified as such. The diagnosis should not be made in the presence of organic brain disorders, intoxication, or excessive fatigue.

Excludes: alcohol- or other psychoactive substance-induced amnesic disorder (F10–F19 with common fourth character .6) nonalcoholic organic amnesic disorder (F04) postictal amnesia in epilepsy (G40.–)

F44.1 Dissociative fugue
Dissociative fugue has all the features of dissociative amnesia, plus purposeful travel beyond the usual everyday range. Although there is amnesia for the period of the fugue, the patient's behaviour during this time may appear completely normal to independent observers.

Excludes: postictal fugue in epilepsy (G40.–)

F44.2 Dissociative stupor
Dissociative stupor is diagnosed on the basis of a profound diminution or absence of voluntary movement and normal responsiveness to external stimuli such as light, noise, and touch, but examination and investigation reveal no evidence of a physical cause. In addition, there is positive evidence of psychogenic causation in the form of recent stressful events or problems.

Excludes: organic catatonic disorder (F06.1) stupor:
• NOS (R40.1)
• depressive (F31–F33)
• manic (F30.2)

F44.3 Trance and possession disorders
Disorders in which there is a temporary loss of the sense of personal identity and full awareness of the surroundings. Include here only trance states that are involuntary or unwanted, occurring outside religious or culturally accepted situations.

Excludes: states associated with:
• organic personality disorder (F07.0)
• postconcussional syndrome (F07.2)
• psychoactive substance intoxication (F10–F19 with common fourth character .0)
F44.4 Dissociative motor disorders
In the commonest varieties there is loss of ability to move the whole or a part of a limb or limbs. There may be close resemblance to almost any variety of ataxia, apraxia, akinesia, aphonia, dysarthria, dyskinesia, seizures, or paralysis.

Hysterical tremor
Psychogenic:
• aphonia
• dysphonia
• parkinsonism† (G22.-3*)

F44.5 Dissociative convulsions
Dissociative convulsions may mimic epileptic seizures very closely in terms of movements, but tongue-biting, bruising due to falling, and incontinence of urine are rare, and consciousness is maintained or replaced by a state of stupor or trance.

Hysterical tetany
Pseudoseizures

F44.6 Dissociative anaesthesia and sensory loss
Anaesthetic areas of skin often have boundaries that make it clear that they are associated with the patient’s ideas about bodily functions, rather than medical knowledge. There may be differential loss between the sensory modalities which cannot be due to a neurological lesion. Sensory loss may be accompanied by complaints of paraesthesia. Loss of vision and hearing is rarely total in dissociative disorders.

Psychogenic:
• anaesthesia
• blindness
• deafness

F44.7 Mixed dissociative [conversion] disorders
Combination of disorders specified in F44.0–F44.6

F44.8 Other dissociative [conversion] disorders
Includes: psychogenic:
• confusion
• twilight state

F44.80 Ganser’s syndrome
F44.81 Multiple personality disorder
F44.82 Transient dissociative [conversion] disorders occurring in childhood and adolescence
F44.88 Other specified dissociative [conversion] disorders

F44.9 Dissociative [conversion] disorder, unspecified
MENTAL AND BEHAVIOURAL DISORDERS

**F45.0 Somatization disorder**
The main features are multiple, recurrent, and frequently changing physical symptoms of at least two years' duration. Most patients have a long and complicated history of contact with both primary and specialist medical care services, during which many negative investigations or fruitless exploratory operations may have been carried out. Symptoms may be referred to any part or system of the body. The course of the disorder is chronic and fluctuating, and is often associated with disruption of social, interpersonal, and family behaviour. Short-lived (less than two years) and less striking symptom patterns should be classified under undifferentiated somatoform disorder (F45.1).

Excludes: malingering [conscious simulation] (Z76.5)

**F45.1 Undifferentiated somatoform disorder**
When somatoform complaints are multiple, varying, and persistent, but the complete and typical clinical picture of somatization disorder is not fulfilled, the diagnosis of undifferentiated somatoform disorders should be considered.

Undifferentiated psychosomatic disorder

**F45.2 Hypochondriacal disorder**
The essential feature is a persistent preoccupation with the possibility of having one or more serious and progressive physical disorders. Patients manifest persistent somatic complaints or a persistent preoccupation with their physical appearance. Normal or commonplace sensations and appearances are often interpreted by the patient as abnormal and distressing, and attention is usually focused upon only one or two organs or systems of the body. Marked depression and anxiety are often present, and may justify additional diagnoses.
Body dysmorphic disorder
Dysmorphophobia (nondelusional)
Hypochondriacal neurosis
Hypochondriasis
Nosophobia

F45.3 **Somatoform autonomic dysfunction**

Symptoms are presented by the patient as if they were due to a physical disorder of a system or organ that is largely or completely under autonomic innervation and control, i.e. the cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, respiratory, and urogenital systems. The symptoms are usually of two types, neither of which indicates a physical disorder of the organ or system concerned. First, there are complaints based upon objective signs of autonomic arousal, such as palpitations, sweating, flushing, tremor, and expression of fear and distress about the possibility of a physical disorder. Second, there are subjective complaints of a nonspecific or changing nature such as fleeting aches and pains, sensations of burning, heaviness, tightness, and feelings of being bloated or distended, which are referred by the patient to a specific organ or system.

Neurocirculatory asthenia
Psychogenic:
• hiccup
• hyperventilation

F45.4 **Persistent somatoform pain disorder**

The predominant complaint is of persistent, severe, and distressing pain, which cannot be explained fully by a physiological process or a physical disorder, and which occurs in association with emotional conflict or psychosocial problems that are sufficient to allow the conclusion that they are the main causative influences. The result is usually a marked increase in support and attention, either personal or medical. Pain presumed to be of psychogenic origin occurring during the course of depressive disorders or schizophrenia should not be included here.

Psychalgia
Psychogenic:
• backache
• headache

Somatoform pain disorder
**Excludes:** backache NOS (M54.9)

pain:
• NOS (R52.9)
• acute (R52.0)
• chronic (R52.2)
• intractable (R52.1)
• tension headache (G44.2)
Other somatoform disorders

Any other disorders of sensation, function, and behaviour, not due to physical disorders, which are not mediated through the autonomic nervous system, which are limited to specific systems or parts of the body, and which are closely associated in time with stressful events or problems.

Psychogenic:
- dysmenorrhoea
- dysphagia, including “globus hystericus”
- pruritus
- torticollis
- Teeth-grinding

Excludes: tic disorders (F95.-)

Somatoform disorder, unspecified

Psychosomatic disorder NOS

Other neurotic disorders

Neurasthenia

Considerable cultural variations occur in the presentation of this disorder, and two main types occur, with substantial overlap. In one type, the main feature is a complaint of increased fatigue after mental effort, often associated with some decrease in occupational performance or coping efficiency in daily tasks. The mental fatiguability is typically described as an unpleasant intrusion of distracting associations or recollections, difficulty in concentrating, and generally inefficient thinking. In the other type, the emphasis is on feelings of bodily or physical weakness and exhaustion after only minimal effort, accompanied by a feeling of muscular aches and pains and inability to relax. In both types a variety of other unpleasant physical feelings is common, such as dizziness, tension headaches, and feelings of general instability. Worry about decreasing mental and bodily well-being, irritability, anhedonia, and varying minor degrees of both depression and anxiety are all common. Sleep is often disturbed in its initial and middle phases but hypersomnia may also be prominent.

Fatigue syndrome

Use additional code, if desired, to identify previous physical illness.

Excludes: asthenia NOS (R53)
- burn-out (Z73.0)
- malaise and fatigue (R53)
- postviral fatigue syndrome (G93.3)
- psychasthenia (F48.83)

Depersonalization--derealization syndrome

A rare disorder in which the patient complains spontaneously that his or her mental activity, body, and surroundings are changed in their quality, so as to be unreal, remote, or automatized. Among the varied phenomena of the syndrome, patients complain most frequently of loss of emotions and
feelings of estrangement or detachment from their thinking, their body, or the real world. In spite of the dramatic nature of the experience, the patient is aware of the unreality of the change. The sensorium is normal and the capacity for emotional expression intact. Depersonalization–derealization symptoms may occur as part of a diagnosable schizophrenic, depressive, phobic, or obsessive–compulsive disorder. In such cases the diagnosis should be that of the main disorder.

F48.8 Other specified neurotic disorders
F48.80 Briquet's disorder
F48.81 Dhat syndrome
F48.82 Occupational neurosis, including writer's cramp
  Excludes: occupational dystonia of organic type (G24.–)
F48.83 Psychasthenia
  Psychasthenic neurosis
F48.84 Psychogenic syncope
F48.88 Other neurotic disorders
  Excludes: compensation neurosis (F68.0)

F48.9 Neurotic disorder, unspecified
Neurosis NOS

Behavioural syndromes associated with physiological disturbances and physical factors (F50–F59)

F51 Nonorganic sleep disorders
In many cases, a disturbance of sleep is one of the symptoms of another disorder, either mental or physical. Whether a sleep disorder in a given patient is an independent condition or simply one of the features of another disorder classified elsewhere, either in this chapter or in other chapters, should be determined on the basis of its clinical presentation and course as well as on the therapeutic considerations and priorities at the time of the consultation. Generally, if the sleep disorder is one of the major complaints and is perceived as a condition in itself, the present code should be used along with other pertinent diagnoses describing the psychopathology and pathophysiology involved in a given case. This category includes only those sleep disorders in which emotional causes are considered to be a primary factor, and which are not due to identifiable physical disorders classified elsewhere.

  Excludes: sleep disorders (organic) (G47.–)

F51.0 Nonorganic insomnia
A condition of unsatisfactory quantity and quality of sleep, which persists for a considerable period of time, including difficulty falling asleep,
difficulty staying asleep, or early final wakening. Insomnia is a common symptom of many mental and physical disorders, and should be classified here in addition to the basic disorder only if it dominates the clinical picture.

*Excludes:* insomnia (organic) (G47.0)

**F51.1 Nonorganic hypersomnia**

Hypersomnia is defined as a condition of either excessive daytime sleepiness and sleep attacks (not accounted for by an inadequate amount of sleep) or prolonged transitions to the fully aroused state upon awakening. In the absence of an organic factor for the occurrence of hypersomnia, this condition is usually associated with mental disorders.

*Excludes:* hypersomnia (organic) (G47.1)

**F51.2 Nonorganic disorder of the sleep-wake schedule**

A lack of synchrony between the sleep-wake schedule and the desired sleep-wake schedule for the individual's environment, resulting in a complaint of either insomnia or hypersomnia.

Psychogenic inversion of:
- circadian
- nyctohemeral rhythm
- sleep

*Excludes:* disorders of the sleep-wake schedule (organic) (G47.2)

**F51.3 Sleepwalking [somnambulism]**

A state of altered consciousness in which phenomena of sleep and wakefulness are combined. During a sleepwalking episode the individual arises from bed, usually during the first third of nocturnal sleep, and walks about, exhibiting low levels of awareness, reactivity, and motor skill. Upon awakening, there is usually no recall of the event.

**F51.4 Sleep terrors [night terrors]**

Nocturnal episodes of extreme terror and panic associated with intense vocalization, motility, and high levels of autonomic discharge. The individual sits up or gets up, usually during the first third of nocturnal sleep, with a panicky scream. Quite often he or she rushes to the door as if trying to escape, although very seldom leaves the room. Recall of the event, if any, is very limited (usually to one or two fragmentary mental images).

**F51.5 Nightmares**

Dream experiences loaded with anxiety or fear. There is very detailed recall of the dream content. The dream experience is very vivid and usually includes themes involving threats to survival, security, or self-esteem. Quite often there is a recurrence of the same or similar frightening nightmare themes. During a typical episode there is a degree of autonomic discharge but no appreciable vocalization or body motility. Upon awakening the individual rapidly becomes alert and oriented.

Dream anxiety disorder
Other nonorganic sleep disorders

Nonorganic sleep disorder, unspecified
Emotional sleep disorder NOS

Disorders of adult personality and behaviour (F60–F69)

Other disorders of adult personality and behaviour

Elaboration of physical symptoms for psychological reasons
Physical symptoms compatible with and originally due to a confirmed physical disorder, disease, or disability become exaggerated or prolonged due to the psychological state of the patient. The patient is commonly distressed by this pain or disability, and is often preoccupied with worries, which may be justified, of the possibility of prolonged or progressive disability or pain.

Compensation neurosis

Intentional production or feigning of symptoms or disabilities, either physical or psychological [factitious disorder]
The patient feigns symptoms repeatedly for no obvious reason and may even inflict self-harm in order to produce symptoms or signs. The motivation is obscure and presumably internal, with the aim of adopting the sick role. The disorder is often combined with marked disorders of personality and relationships.

Hospital hopper syndrome
Münchhausen’s syndrome
Peregrinating patient
Excludes: person feigning illness (with obvious motivation) (Z76.5)

Other specified disorders of adult personality and behaviour
Character disorder NOS
Relationship disorder NOS

Unspecified disorder of adult personality and behaviour
Mental retardation (F70–F79)

A condition of arrested or incomplete development of the mind, which is especially characterized by impairment of skills manifested during the developmental period, skills which contribute to the overall level of intelligence, i.e. cognitive, language, motor, and social abilities. Retardation can occur with or without any other mental or physical condition.

Degrees of mental retardation are conventionally estimated by standardized intelligence tests. These can be supplemented by scales assessing social adaptation in a given environment. These measures provide an approximate indication of the degree of mental retardation. The diagnosis will also depend on the overall assessment of intellectual functioning by a skilled diagnostician.

Intellectual abilities and social adaptation may change over time, and, however poor, may improve as a result of training and rehabilitation. Diagnosis should be based on the current levels of functioning.

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories F70–F79 to identify the extent of the impairment of behaviour:

- **F7x.0** With the statement of no, or minimal, impairment of behaviour
- **F7x.1** Significant impairment of behaviour requiring attention or treatment
- **F7x.8** Other impairments of behaviour
- **F7x.9** Without mention of impairment of behaviour

Use additional code, if desired, to identify associated conditions such as autism, other developmental disorders, epilepsy, conduct disorders, or severe physical handicap.

**F70 Mild mental retardation**

Approximate IQ range of 50 to 69 (in adults, mental age from 9 to under 12 years). Likely to result in some learning difficulties in school. Many adults will be able to work, make and maintain good social relationships, and contribute to society.

*Includes:* feeble-mindedness
mild mental subnormality
Moderate mental retardation
Approximate IQ range of 35 to 49 (in adults, mental age from 6 to under 9 years). Likely to result in marked developmental delays in childhood, but most can learn to develop some degree of independence in self-care and acquire adequate communication and academic skills. Adults will need varying degrees of support to live and work in the community.

Includes: moderate mental subnormality

Severe mental retardation
Approximate IQ range of 20 to 34 (in adults, mental age from 3 to under 6 years). Likely to result in continuous need of support.

Includes: severe mental subnormality

Profound mental retardation
IQ under 20 (in adults, mental age below 3 years). Results in severe limitation in self-care, continence, communication, and mobility.

Includes: profound mental subnormality

Other mental retardation

Unspecified mental retardation
Includes: mental:
- deficiency NOS
- subnormality NOS

Disorders of psychological development
(F80–F89)

The disorders included in this block have in common: (a) onset invariably during infancy or childhood; (b) impairment or delay in development of functions that are strongly related to biological maturation of the central nervous system; and (c) a steady course without remissions and relapses. In most cases, the functions affected include language, visuo-spatial skills, and motor coordination. Usually, the delay or impairment has been present from as early as it could be detected reliably and will diminish progressively as the child grows older, although milder deficits often remain in adult life.

Specific developmental disorders of speech and language
Disorders in which normal patterns of language acquisition are disturbed from the early stages of development. The conditions are not directly attributable to neurological or speech mechanism abnormalities, sensory impairments, mental retardation, or environmental factors. Specific
developmental disorders of speech and language are often followed by associated problems, such as difficulties in reading and spelling, abnormalities in interpersonal relationships, and emotional and behavioural disorders.

F80.0 **Specific speech articulation disorder**

A specific developmental disorder in which the child’s use of speech sounds is below the appropriate level for its mental age, but in which there is a normal level of language skills.

Developmental:
- phonological disorder
- speech articulation disorder

Dyslalia

Functional speech articulation disorder

**Excludes:** speech articulation disorder (due to):
- aphasia (R47.0)
- apraxia (R48.2)
- hearing loss (H90-H91)
- mental retardation (F70-F79)
- with language developmental disorder:
  - expressive (F80.1)
  - receptive (F80.2)

F80.1 **Expressive language disorder**

A specific developmental disorder in which the child’s ability to use expressive spoken language is markedly below the appropriate level for its mental age, but in which language comprehension is within normal limits. There may or may not be abnormalities in articulation.

Developmental dysphasia or aphasia, expressive type

**Excludes:** acquired aphasia with epilepsy [Landau–Kleffner] (F80.3)

devvelopmental dysphasia or aphasia, receptive type (F80.2)

dysphasia and aphasia NOS (R47.0)

teval retardation (F70–F79)

pervasive developmental disorders (F84.–)

F80.2 **Receptive language disorder**

A specific developmental disorder in which the child’s understanding of language is below the appropriate level for its mental age. In virtually all cases expressive language will also be markedly affected and abnormalities in word-sound production are common.
Congenital auditory imperception
Developmental:
• dysphasia or aphasia, receptive type
• Wernicke’s aphasia
Word deafness
Excludes: acquired aphasia with epilepsy [Landau–Kleffner]
(F80.3)
autism (F84.0–F84.1)
language delay due to deafness (H90–H91)
mental retardation (F70–F79)
Wernicke’s receptive aphasia (R47.01)

F80.3 Acquired aphasia with epilepsy [Landau–Kleffner]
A disorder in which the child, having previously made normal progress in language development, loses both receptive and expressive language skills but retains general intelligence; the onset of the disorder is accompanied by paroxysmal abnormalities on the EEG, and in the majority of cases also by epileptic seizures. Usually the onset is between the ages of three and seven years, with skills being lost over days or weeks. The temporal association between the onset of seizures and loss of language is rather variable, with one preceding the other (either way round) by a few months to two years. An inflammatory encephalitic process has been suggested as a possible cause of this disorder. About two-thirds of the patients are left with a more or less severe receptive language deficit.
Excludes: aphasia (due to):
• NOS (R47.0)
• autism (F84.0–F84.1)
• disintegrative disorders of childhood (F84.2–F84.3)

F80.8 Other developmental disorders of speech and language
Lisping

F80.9 Developmental disorder of speech and language, unspecified
Language disorder NOS

F81 Specific developmental disorders of scholastic skills
Disorders in which the normal patterns of skill acquisition are disturbed from the early stages of development. This is not simply a consequence of a lack of opportunity to learn, it is not solely a result of mental retardation, and it is not due to any form of acquired brain trauma or disease.

F81.0 Specific reading disorder
The main feature is a specific and significant impairment in the development of reading skills that is not solely accounted for by low mental age, visual acuity problems, or inadequate schooling. Reading comprehension skill, reading word recognition, oral reading skill, and performance of tasks requiring reading may all be affected. Spelling difficulties are frequently
MENTAL AND BEHAVIOURAL DISORDERS

associated with specific reading disorder and often remain into adolescence even after some progress in reading has been made. Specific developmental disorders of reading are commonly preceded by a history of disorders in speech or language development. Associated emotional and behavioural disturbances are common during the school age period.

“Backward reading”
Developmental dyslexia
Specific reading retardation
Excludes: alexia NOS (R48.0)
dyslexia NOS (R48.0)

F81.1 Specific spelling disorder
The main feature is a specific and significant impairment in the development of spelling skills in the absence of a history of specific reading disorder, which is not solely accounted for by low mental age, visual acuity problems, or inadequate schooling. The ability to spell orally and to write out words correctly are both affected.

Specific spelling retardation (without reading disorder)
Excludes: agraphia NOS (R48.81)
spelling difficulties associated with a reading disorder (F81.0)

F81.2 Specific disorder of arithmetical skills
Involves a specific impairment in arithmetical skills that is not solely explicable on the basis of general mental retardation or of inadequate schooling. The deficit concerns mastery of basic computational skills of addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division rather than of the more abstract mathematical skills involved in algebra, trigonometry, geometry, or calculus.

Developmental:
• acalculia
• arithmetical disorder
• Gerstmann’s syndrome
Excludes: acalculia NOS (R48.8)
arithmetical difficulties associated with a reading or spelling disorder (F81.3)

F81.3 Mixed disorder of scholastic skills
An ill-defined residual category of disorders in which both arithmetical and reading or spelling skills are significantly impaired, but in which the disorder is not solely explicable in terms of general mental retardation or of inadequate schooling. It should be used for disorders meeting the criteria for both F81.2 and either F81.0 or F81.1.

Excludes: specific:
• disorder of arithmetical skills (F81.2)
• reading disorder (F81.0)
• spelling disorder (F81.1)
F81.8 Other developmental disorders of scholastic skills
Developmental expressive writing disorder

F81.9 Developmental disorder of scholastic skills, unspecified
Knowledge acquisition disability NOS
Learning:
• disability NOS
• disorder NOS

F82 Specific developmental disorder of motor function
A disorder in which the main feature is a serious impairment in the development of motor coordination that is not solely explicable in terms of general intellectual retardation or of any specific congenital or acquired neurological disorder. Nevertheless, in most cases a careful clinical examination shows marked neurodevelopmental immaturities such as choreiform movements of unsupported limbs or mirror movements and other associated motor features, as well as signs of impaired fine and gross motor coordination.

Clumsy child syndrome
Developmental:
• coordination disorder
• dyspraxia

Excludes: abnormalities of gait and mobility (R26.-)
• lack of coordination (R27.-)
• secondary to mental retardation (F70–F79)

F83 Mixed specific developmental disorders
A residual category for disorders in which there is some admixture of specific developmental disorders of speech and language, of scholastic skills, and of motor function, but in which none predominates sufficiently to constitute the prime diagnosis. This mixed category should be used only when there is a major overlap between each of these specific developmental disorders. They are usually, but not always, associated with some degree of general impairment of cognitive functions. Thus, the category should be used when there are dysfunctions meeting the criteria for two or more of F80.-, F81.- and F82.

F84 Pervasive developmental disorders
A group of disorders characterized by qualitative abnormalities in reciprocal social interactions and in patterns of communication, and by a restricted, stereotyped, repetitive repertoire of interests and activities. These qualitative abnormalities are a pervasive feature of the individual's functioning in all situations.

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated medical condition and mental retardation.
F84.0  Childhood autism
A type of pervasive developmental disorder that is defined by: (a) the presence of abnormal or impaired development that is manifest before the age of three years, and (b) the characteristic type of abnormal functioning in all the three areas of psychopathology: reciprocal social interaction, communication, and restricted, stereotyped, repetitive behaviour. In addition to these specific diagnostic features, a range of other nonspecific problems are common, such as fear and phobias, sleeping and eating disturbances, temper tantrums, and (self-directed) aggression.

Autistic disorder
Infantile:
• autism
• psychosis
Kanner's syndrome
Excludes: autistic psychopathy (F84.5)

F84.1  Atypical autism
A type of pervasive developmental disorder that differs from childhood autism either in age of onset or in failing to fulfil all three sets of diagnostic criteria. This subcategory should be used when there is abnormal and impaired development that is present only after age three years, and a lack of sufficient demonstrable abnormalities in one or two of the three areas of psychopathology required for the diagnosis of autism (namely, reciprocal social interactions, communication, and restricted, stereotyped, repetitive behaviour) in spite of characteristic abnormalities in the other area(s). Atypical autism arises most often in profoundly retarded individuals and in individuals with a severe specific developmental disorder of receptive language.

Atypical childhood psychosis
Mental retardation with autistic features
Use additional code (F70–F79), if desired, to identify mental retardation.

F84.2  Rett's syndrome
A condition, so far found only in girls, in which apparently normal early development is followed by partial or complete loss of speech and of skills in locomotion and use of hands, together with deceleration in head growth, usually with an onset between seven and 24 months of age. Loss of purposeful hand movements, hand-wringer stereotypies, and hyperventilation are characteristic. Social and play development are arrested but social interest tends to be maintained. Trunk ataxia and apraxia start to develop by age four years and choreoathetoid movements frequently follow. Severe mental retardation almost invariably results.

F84.3  Other childhood disintegrative disorder
A type of pervasive developmental disorder that is defined by a period of entirely normal development before the onset of the disorder, followed by a definite loss of previously acquired skills in several areas of development over the course of a few months. Typically, this is accompanied by a general
loss of interest in the environment, by stereotyped, repetitive motor mannerisms, and by autistic-like abnormalities in social interaction and communication. In some cases the disorder can be shown to be due to some associated encephalopathy but the diagnosis should be made on the behavioural features.

Dementia infantilis
Disintegrative psychosis
Heller's syndrome
Symbiotic psychosis

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated neurological condition.

Excludes: Rett's syndrome (F84.2)

F84.4 Overactive disorder associated with mental retardation and stereotyped movements
An ill-defined disorder of uncertain nosological validity. The category is designed to include a group of children with severe mental retardation (IQ below 34) who show major problems in hyperactivity and in attention, as well as stereotyped behaviours. They tend not to benefit from stimulant drugs (unlike those with an IQ in the normal range) and may exhibit a severe dysphoric reaction (sometimes with psychomotor retardation) when given stimulants. In adolescence, the overactivity tends to be replaced by underactivity (a pattern that is not usual in hyperkinetic children with normal intelligence). This syndrome is also often associated with a variety of developmental delays, either specific or global. The extent to which the behavioural pattern is a function of low IQ or of organic brain damage is not known.

F84.5 Asperger's syndrome
A disorder of uncertain nosological validity, characterized by the same type of qualitative abnormalities of reciprocal social interaction that typify autism, together with a restricted, stereotyped, repetitive repertoire of interests and activities. It differs from autism primarily in the fact that there is no general delay or retardation in language or in cognitive development. This disorder is often associated with marked clumsiness. There is a strong tendency for the abnormalities to persist into adolescence and adult life. Psychotic episodes occasionally occur in early adult life.

Autistic psychopathy
Schizoid disorder of childhood

F84.8 Other pervasive developmental disorders

F84.9 Pervasive developmental disorder, unspecified

Other disorders of psychological development
Developmental agnosia
Unspecified disorder of psychological development
Developmental disorder NOS

Behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence (F90–F98)

Hyperkinetic disorders
A group of disorders characterized by an early onset (usually in the first five years of life), lack of persistence in activities that require cognitive involvement, and a tendency to move from one activity to another without completing any one, together with disorganized, ill-regulated, and excessive activity. Several other abnormalities may be associated. Hyperkinetic children are often reckless and impulsive, prone to accidents, and find themselves in disciplinary trouble because of unthinking breaches of rules rather than deliberate defiance. Their relationships with adults are often socially disinhibited, with a lack of normal caution and reserve. They are unpopular with other children and may become isolated. Impairment of cognitive functions is common, and specific delays in motor and language development are disproportionately frequent. Secondary complications include dissocial behaviour and low self-esteem.

Disturbance of activity and attention
Attention deficit:
• disorder with hyperactivity
• hyperactivity disorder
• syndrome with hyperactivity
Excludes: hyperkinetic disorder associated with conduct disorder (F90.1)

Hyperkinetic conduct disorder
Hyperkinetic disorder associated with conduct disorder

Other hyperkinetic disorders

Hyperkinetic disorder, unspecified
Hyperkinetic reaction of childhood or adolescence NOS
Hyperkinetic syndrome NOS

Tic disorders
Syndromes in which the predominant manifestation is some form of tic. A tic is an involuntary, rapid, recurrent, nonrhythmic motor movement (usually involving circumscribed muscle groups) or vocal production that is of sudden onset and that serves no apparent purpose. Tics tend to be experienced as irresistible but usually they can be suppressed for varying periods of time, are exacerbated by stress, and disappear during sleep.
Common simple motor tics include eye-blinking, neck-jerking, shoulder-shrugging, and facial grimacing. Common simple vocal tics include throat-clearing, barking, sniffing, and hissing. Common complex tics include hitting oneself, jumping, and hopping. Common complex vocal tics include the repetition of particular words, and sometimes the use of socially unacceptable (often obscene) words (coprolalia), and the repetition of one’s own sounds or words (palilalia).

**F95.0 Transient tic disorder**
Meets the general criteria for a tic disorder but the tics do not persist longer than 12 months. The tics usually take the form of eye-blinking, facial grimacing, or head-jerking.

**F95.1 Chronic motor or vocal tic disorder**
Meets the general criteria for a tic disorder, in which there are motor or vocal tics (but not both), that may be either single or multiple (but usually multiple) and last for more than a year.

**F95.2 Combined vocal and multiple motor tic disorder [de la Tourette]**
A form of tic disorder in which there are, or have been, multiple motor tics and one or more vocal tics, although these need not have occurred concurrently. The disorder usually worsens during adolescence and tends to persist into adult life. The vocal tics are often multiple with explosive repetitive vocalizations, throat-clearing, and grunting, and there may be the use of obscene words or phrases. Sometimes there is associated gestural echopraxia which also may be of an obscene nature (copropraxia).

Tourette’s disorder

**F95.8 Other tic disorders**

**F95.9 Tic disorder, unspecified**
Tic NOS

**F98 Other behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence**
A heterogeneous group of disorders that share the characteristic of an onset in childhood but otherwise differ in many respects. Some of the conditions represent well-defined syndromes but others are no more than symptom complexes that need inclusion because of their frequency and association with psychosocial problems, and because they cannot be incorporated into other syndromes.

*Excludes:* breath-holding spells (R06.81)
Kleine–Levin syndrome (G47.84)

**F98.0 Nonorganic enuresis**
A disorder characterized by involuntary voiding of urine, by day and by night, which is abnormal in relation to the individual’s mental age, and
Mental and Behavioural Disorders

which is not a consequence of a lack of bladder control due to any neurological disorder, to epileptic attacks, or to any structural abnormality of the urinary tract. The enuresis may have been present from birth or it may have arisen following a period of acquired bladder control. The enuresis may or may not be associated with a more widespread emotional or behavioural disorder.

Functional enuresis
Psychogenic enuresis
Urinary incontinence of nonorganic origin

Excludes: enuresis NOS (R32)

F98.1 Nonorganic encopresis
Repeated, voluntary or involuntary passage of faeces, usually of normal or near-normal consistency, in places not appropriate for that purpose in the individual's own sociocultural setting. The condition may represent an abnormal continuation of normal infantile incontinence, it may involve a loss of continence following the acquisition of bowel control, or it may involve the deliberate deposition of faeces in inappropriate places in spite of normal physiological bowel control. The condition may occur as a monosymptomatic disorder, or it may be associated with a more widespread emotional or behavioural disorder.

Functional encopresis
Incontinence of faeces of nonorganic origin
Psychogenic encopresis

Use additional code, if desired, to identify the cause of any coexisting constipation.

Excludes: encopresis NOS (R15)

F98.4 Stereotyped movement disorders
Voluntary, repetitive, stereotyped, nonfunctional (and often rhythmic) movements that do not form part of any recognized psychiatric or neurological condition. When such movements occur as symptoms of some other disorder, only the overall disorder should be coded (i.e. F98.4 should not be coded). The movements that are of a non-self-injurious variety include: body-rocking, head-rocking, hair-plucking, hair-twisting, finger-flicking mannerisms, and hand-flapping. Stereotyped self-injurious behaviour includes repetitive head-banging, face-slapping, eye-poking, and biting of hands, lips, or other body parts. All the stereotyped movement disorders occur most frequently in association with mental retardation (when this is the case, both should be recorded). If eye-poking occurs in a child with visual impairment, both should be coded: eye-poking under this category and the visual condition under the appropriate somatic disorder code.

Stereotype/habit disorder

Excludes: abnormal involuntary movements (R25.–)
movement disorders of organic origin (G20–G25)
tic disorders (F95.–)
F98.5 Stuttering [stammering]
Speech that is characterized by frequent repetition or prolongation of sounds or syllables or words, or by frequent hesitations or pauses that disrupt the rhythmic flow of speech. It should be classified as a disorder only if its severity is such as to markedly disturb the fluency of speech.

*Excludes:* cluttering (F98.6)
- stuttering of organic origin (R47.80)
- tic disorders (F95.-)

F98.6 Cluttering
A rapid rate of speech with breakdown in fluency, but no repetitions or hesitations, of a severity to give rise to diminished speech intelligibility. Speech is erratic and dysrhythmic, with rapid jerky spurts that usually involve faulty phrasing patterns.

*Excludes:* cluttering of organic origin (R47.81)
- stuttering (F98.5)
- tic disorders (F95.-)

F98.8 Other specified behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence
Attention deficit disorder without hyperactivity

Unspecified mental disorder
(F99)

**F99 Mental disorder, not otherwise specified**
Mental illness NOS

*Excludes:* organic mental disorder NOS (F06.9)
CHAPTER VI

Diseases of the nervous system (G00–G99)

_Excludes:_ certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00–P96) certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00–B99) complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00–O99) congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00–Q99) endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00–E90) injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98) neoplasms (C00–D48) symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00–R99)

Inflammatory diseases of the central nervous system (G00–G09)

**G00**  
**Bacterial meningitis, not elsewhere classified**  
*Includes:* bacterial:  
- arachnoiditis  
- leptomeningitis  
- meningitis  
- pachymeningitis  

*Excludes:* bacterial:  
- meningoencephalitis (G04.2)  
- meningomyelitis (G04.2)

**G00.0**  
**Haemophilus meningitis**  
Meningitis due to *Haemophilus influenzae*

**G00.1**  
**Pneumococcal meningitis**

**G00.2**  
**Streptococcal meningitis**

**G00.3**  
**Staphylococcal meningitis**  
*G00.30* Meningitis due to *Staphylococcus aureus*  
*G00.31* Meningitis due to *Staphylococcus epidermidis*  
*G00.38* Other staphylococcal meningitis
G00.8 Other bacterial meningitis

G00.80 Anaerobic bacterial meningitis
  G00.800 Meningitis due to Bacteroides fragilis
  G00.801 Meningitis due to Fusobacterium species
  G00.802 Meningitis due to Propionibacterium species
  G00.803 Meningitis due to Peptococcus species [Peptostreptococcus]
  G00.804 Meningitis due to Clostridium species
  G00.805 Meningitis due to Actinomyces species

G00.81 Facultative anaerobic bacterial meningitis
  G00.811 Meningitis due to Citrobacter species
  G00.812 Meningitis due to Enterobacter species

G00.82 Meningitis due to Acinetobacter species

G00.83 Meningitis due to Escherichia coli

G00.84 Meningitis due to Klebsiella species
  G00.840 Meningitis due to Klebsiella pneumoniae
    Friedländer bacillus
  G00.848 Meningitis due to other Klebsiella species

G00.85 Meningitis due to Nocardia species

G00.86 Meningitis due to Pasteurella multocida

G00.87 Meningitis due to Proteus species

G00.88 Meningitis due to Pseudomonas species

G00.89 Meningitis due to Serratia species

G00.9 Bacterial meningitis, unspecified

Includes: meningitis:
  • purulent NOS
  • pyogenic NOS
  • suppurative NOS

G00.90 Gram-negative meningitis NOS
G00.91 Gram-positive meningitis NOS

G01† Meningitis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere

Meningitis (in):
  • anthrax (A22.8†)
  • gonococcal (A54.8†)
  • leptospiral (A27.-†)
  • listerial (A32.1†)
  • Lyme disease (A69.2†)
  • meningococcal (A39.0†)
  • neurosyphilis (A52.1†)
  • salmonella infection (A02.2†)
• syphilis:
  • congenital (A50.4†)
  • secondary (A51.4†)
• tuberculous (A17.0†)
• typhoid fever (A01.0†)

**G02**

**Meningitis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**

**G02.0**

**Meningitis in viral diseases classified elsewhere**

Meningitis (due to):
  • adenoviral (A87.1†)
  • arenaviral haemorrhagic fever (A96.-†)
  • cytomegaloviral disease (B25.-†)
  • enteroviral (A87.0†)
  • herpesviral [herpes simplex] (B00.3†)
  • HIV disease resulting in infectious and parasitic diseases (B20.-†)
  • infectious mononucleosis (B27.-†)
  • Kyasanur Forest disease (A98.2†)
  • lymphocytic choriomeningitis (A87.2†)
  • measles (B05.1†)
  • mumps (B26.1†)
  • rubella (B06.0†)
  • varicella [chickenpox] (B01.0†)
  • zoster (B02.1†)

**G02.1**

**Meningitis in mycoses classified elsewhere**

Meningitis (in):
  • candidal (B37.5†)
  • coccidioidomycosis (B38.4†)
  • cryptococcal (B45.1†)

**G02.8**

**Meningitis in other specified infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**

Meningitis due to:
  • African trypanosomiasis (B56.-†)
  • Chagas' disease (chronic) (B57.4†)
Meningitis due to other and unspecified causes

Includes:
- arachnoiditis
- leptomenigitis
- meningitis
- pachymeningitis

Excludes:
- meningoencephalitis (G04.-)
- meningomyelitis (G04.-)

Nonpyogenic meningitis
Nonbacterial meningitis

Chronic meningitis

Benign recurrent meningitis [Mollaret]

Meningitis due to other specified causes
Use additional code, if desired, to identify the associated condition or cause, e.g. Behçet's disease (M35.2); Harada's disease [Vogt-Koyanagi-Harada] (H30.8).

Excludes:
- carcinomatous meningitis (C79.362)
- meningoencephalomyelitis in sarcoidosis (D86.83)

Meningitis, unspecified
Arachnoiditis (spinal) NOS

Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis

Includes:
- acute ascending myelitis
- meningoencephalitis
- meningomyelitis

Excludes:
- benign myalgic encephalomyelitis (G93.3)
  - encephalopathy:
    - NOS (G93.4)
    - alcoholic (G31.21)
    - toxic (G92.-)
    - multiple sclerosis (G35.-)
  - myelitis:
    - acute transverse (G37.3)
    - subacute necrotizing (G37.4)

Acute disseminated encephalitis
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify vaccine.

Excludes:
- acute disseminated demyelination (G36.-)
DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

G04.00 Postimmunization encephalitis
G04.01 Postimmunization encephalomyelitis

G04.1 Tropical spastic paraplegia
G04.10 Associated with HTLV-1 infection [HTLV-1-associated myelopathy] [HAM]
G04.11 Associated with HTLV-2 infection
G04.12 Not associated with HTLV infection

G04.2 Bacterial meningoencephalitis and meningomyelitis, not elsewhere classified

G04.8 Other encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis
Use additional code, if desired, to identify the infectious agent.

Excludes: postimmunization:
  • encephalitis (G04.00)
  • encephalomyelitis (G04.01)

G04.80 Postinfectious encephalitis
G04.81 Postinfectious encephalomyelitis

G04.9 Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis, unspecified
Ventriculitis (cerebral) NOS

G05* Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in diseases classified elsewhere
Includes: meningoencephalitis and meningomyelitis in diseases classified elsewhere

G05.0* Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
Includes: encephalitis, myelitis or encephalomyelitis (in):
  • listerial (A32.1†)
  • meningococcal (A39.8†)
  • syphilis:
    • congenital (A50.4†)
    • late (A52.1†)
    • tuberculous (A17.8†)
late syphilitic general paresis (A52.1†)

G05.00* Encephalitis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
G05.01* Myelitis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
Tabes dorsalis
G05.02* Encephalomyelitis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
**G05.1*  Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in viral diseases classified elsewhere**
*Includes:* encephalitis, myelitis or encephalomyelitis (in):
- adenoviral (A85.1†)
- cytomegaloviral (B25.8†)
- enteroviral (A85.0†)
- herpesviral [herpes simplex] (B00.4†)
- HIV (B23.8†)
- influenza (J10.8+, J11.8†)
- measles (B05.0†)
- mosquito-borne (A83.–†)
- mumps (B26.2†)
- postchickenpox (B01.1†)
- rubella (B06.0†)
- zoster (B02.0†)

**G05.10*  Encephalitis in viral diseases classified elsewhere**
**G05.11*  Myelitis in viral diseases classified elsewhere**
**G05.12*  Encephalomyelitis in viral diseases classified elsewhere**

**G05.2*  Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**
*Includes:* encephalitis, myelitis or encephalomyelitis (in):
- African trypanosomiasis (B56.–†)
- amoebic (B60.2†)
- Chagas’ disease (chronic) (B57.4†)
- Lyme disease (A69.2†)
- naegleriiasis (B60.2†)
- toxoplasmosis (B58.2†)
eosinophilic meningoencephalitis (B83.2†)

**G05.20*  Encephalitis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**
**G05.21*  Myelitis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**
**G05.22*  Encephalomyelitis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**

**G05.8*  Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in other diseases classified elsewhere**

**G05.80*  Encephalitis in other diseases classified elsewhere**
Encephalitis in systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.1†)
**G05.81*  Myelitis in other diseases classified elsewhere**

170
G05.82* Encephalomyelitis in other diseases classified elsewhere

**G06**

**Intracranial and intraspinal abscess and granuloma**

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

*Excludes:* abscess of pituitary (E23.60)

**G06.0** Intracranial abscess and granuloma

Use seventh character, if desired, to identify origin:

- G06.0xx0 Embolic
- G06.0xx1 Direct implantation
- G06.0xx2 Spread from scalp
- G06.0xx3 Spread from middle ear
- G06.0xx4 Spread from paranasal air sinuses
- G06.0xx8 Spread from other adjacent structure

- G06.00 Cerebellar
- G06.01 Cerebral hemisphere, cortical
  - G06.010 Frontal
  - G06.011 Parietal
  - G06.012 Temporal
  - G06.013 Occipital
- G06.02 Cerebral hemisphere, deep
  - G06.020 Basal ganglia
  - G06.021 Thalamus
  - G06.022 Hypothalamus
  - G06.023 Centrum semiovale
- G06.03 Corpus callosum
- G06.04 Brainstem
  - G06.040 Midbrain
  - G06.041 Pons
  - G06.042 Medulla
- G06.05 Intracranial epidural (extradural) abscess and granuloma
- G06.06 Intracranial subdural abscess and granuloma
- G06.07 Multiple or widespread intracranial abscess and granuloma

**G06.1** Intraspinal abscess and granuloma

- G06.10 Spinal cord
- G06.11 Epidural (extradural) Epiduritis
- G06.12 Subdural
G06.2 Extraventricular and subdural abscess, unspecified

G07* Intracranial and intraspinal abscess and granuloma in diseases classified elsewhere
Abscess of brain:
• amoebic (A06.6†)
• cryptococcal (B45.1†)
• gonococcal (A54.8†)
• salmonella (A02.2†)
• tuberculous (A17.8†)
Cryptococcoma of brain (B45.1†)
Schistosomiasis granuloma of brain (B65.–†)
Tuberculosis of:
• brain (A17.8†)
• meninges (A17.1†)

G08 Intracranial and intraspinal phlebitis and thrombophlebitis
Includes: septic:
• embolism
• endophlebitis
• phlebitis
• thrombophlebitis
• thrombosis
Excludes: intracranial phlebitis and thrombophlebitis:
• complicating:
  • abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O08.7)
  • pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O22.5, O87.3)
• of nonpyogenic origin (I67.6)
  nonpyogenic intraspinal phlebitis and thrombophlebitis
  (G95.1)

G08.-0 Sagittal sinus
G08.-1 Straight sinus
G08.-2 Sigmoid sinus
G08.-3 Cavernous sinus
G08.-4 Cortical vein
G08.-5 Great cerebral vein
G08.-6 Spinal veins
G08.-7 Multiple or diffuse
Sequelae of inflammatory diseases of central nervous system

Note: This category is to be used to indicate conditions whose primary classification is to G00–G08 (i.e. excluding those marked with an asterisk (*) as the cause of sequelae, themselves classifiable elsewhere. The “sequelae” include conditions specified as such or as late effects, or those present one year or more after onset of the causal condition. For use of this category reference should be made to the relevant coding rules and guidelines (see Section II, note 1.5, coding of late effects).

Systemic atrophies primarily affecting the central nervous system (G10–G13)

G10 Huntington’s disease

*Includes:* Huntington’s chorea

G10.–0 Huntington’s disease, typical (age of onset between 20 and 50 years)

G10.–1 Juvenile onset (before age 20 years)

G10.–2 Late onset (after age 50 years)

G10.–3 Akinetic–rigid form with onset before age 20 years

G10.–4 Akinetic–rigid form with onset after age 20 years

G10.–5 Huntington’s disease without dementia

G10.–6 Huntington’s disease without chorea

G10.–8 Other specified types of Huntington’s disease

G11 Hereditary ataxia

*Excludes:* hereditary and idiopathic neuropathy (G60.–)

infantile cerebral palsy (G80.–)

metabolic disorders (E70–E90)

Use additional sixth character, if desired, to indicate inheritance:

G11.xx0 Autosomal dominant

G11.xx1 Autosomal recessive

G11.xx2 X-linked recessive

G11.xx3 X-linked dominant

G11.xx4 Maternal inheritance

G11.xx5 Familial without clear inheritance pattern

G11.xx6 Non-inherited (sporadic)

G11.xx8 Other specified inheritance
G11.0 Congenital nonprogressive ataxia

G11.00 Cerebellar dysplasia and aplasia
G11.01 Congenital cerebellar ataxia
G11.02 Congenital ataxic diplegia
G11.03 Congenital cerebellar vermis agenesis [Joubert]
G11.04 Granular cell hypoplasia
G11.05 Congenital ataxia, mental retardation and partial aniridia [Gillespie]
G11.06 Congenital dysequilibrium syndrome
G11.08 Other specified congenital nonprogressive ataxias

G11.1 Early-onset cerebellar ataxia

Note: Onset usually before the age of 20 years.

G11.10 Early-onset cerebellar ataxia with retained tendon reflexes
G11.11 Ataxia with decreased tendon reflexes [Friedreich]
G11.12 Ataxia with hypogonadism [Holmes]
G11.13 Ataxia with myoclonus

Dyssynergia cerebellaris myoclonica [(Ramsay--)Hunt]

Excludes: Baltic myoclonus [Unverricht-Lundborg] (G40.37)

G11.14 Ataxia with pigmentary retinopathy/optic atrophy
G11.15 Ataxia with cataracts [Marinesco-Sjögren]
G11.16 Ataxia with deafness and mental retardation
G11.17 Ataxia with extrapyramidal features/essential tremor
G11.18 Other specified early onset spinocerebellar degeneration

G11.2 Late-onset cerebellar ataxia

Note: Onset usually after the age of 20 years.

G11.20 Progressive cerebellar ataxia [olivopontocerebellar atrophy]
G11.21 Periodic ataxia
G11.22 Olivopontocerebellar atrophy with slow eye movement Indian [Wadia]

Cuban [Orozco-Diaz]
G11.23 Olivopontocerebellar atrophy with blindness [Sanger-Brown ataxia]
G11.24 Imbalance with fasciculations and basal ganglia signs [(Machado--)Joseph]
G11.25 Progressive spinocerebellar ataxia with decreased tendon reflexes
G11.26 Progressive spinocerebellar ataxia with retained tendon reflexes
DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

G11.27 Progressive cerebellar ataxia with palatal myoclonus
G11.28 Other specified late-onset cerebellar ataxia

G11.3 Cerebellar ataxia with defective DNA repair
Excludes: Cockayne's syndrome (Q87.11)
xeroderma pigmentosum (Q82.1)

G11.30 Ataxia–telangiectasia [Louis–Bar]

G11.4 Hereditary spastic paraplegia
G11.40 Without involvement of other parts of the nervous system
G11.41 With specified involvement of other parts of the nervous system

G11.8 Other hereditary ataxias

G11.9 Hereditary ataxia, unspecified
Hereditary cerebellar:
• ataxia NOS
• degeneration
• disease
• syndrome

G12 Spinal muscular atrophy and related syndromes

G12.0 Infantile spinal muscular atrophy, type I [Werdnig–Hoffmann]

G12.1 Other inherited spinal muscular atrophy
G12.10 Proximal and diffuse spinal muscular atrophy
G12.100 Late infantile spinal muscular atrophy
Childhood form, type II
G12.101 Juvenile form, type III [Kugelberg–Welander]
G12.102 Adult onset spinal muscular atrophy

G12.11 Focal and localized spinal muscular atrophy
G12.110 Progressive bulbar palsy of childhood [Fazio–Londe]
G12.111 Distal form of spinal muscular atrophy
G12.112 Scapuloperoneal form of spinal muscular atrophy
G12.113 Facioscapulohumeral form of spinal muscular atrophy
G12.114 Facioscapulohumeral form of spinal muscular atrophy with sensory loss [Davidenkow]
G12.115 Scapulohumeral form of spinal muscular atrophy
G12.116 Oculopharyngeal form of spinal muscular atrophy
G12.117  Ryukyu type of spinal muscular atrophy
G12.118  Bulbospinal muscular atrophy [Kennedy]

G12.2  Motor neuron disease

**Excludes:** paraneoplastic motor neuron disease (G13.12)
progressive post-polio muscular atrophy (B91.-0)

G12.20  Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS) [Charcot]
G12.21  Primary lateral sclerosis
G12.22  Progressive bulbar palsy
G12.23  Progressive pseudobulbar palsy
G12.24  Progressive muscular atrophy
G12.25  Pseudopolyneuritic form of ALS [Patrikios]
G12.26  Western Pacific type motor neuron disease

**Excludes:** parkinsonism–dementia–amyotrophic lateral sclerosis complex (G23.84)

G12.260  Guamanian type motor neuron disease
G12.261  Motor neuron disease of Kii Peninsula
G12.262  Motor neuron disease of West New Guinea

G12.27  Madras type motor neuron disease
G12.28  Benign monomelic amyotrophy
Segmental motor neuron disease

G12.29  Other motor neuron disease

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated condition, e.g. motor neuron disease (in) (with):
- autoimmune disease including increased anti-GM1 ganglioside antibody (R76.84)
- Creutzfeldt–Jakob disease (A81.0)
- dysproteinemia and gammopathy (D89.–)
- hereditary spastic paraplegia (G11.4)
- herpes zoster (B02.2)
- Huntington’s disease (G10.–)
- hyperparathyroidism (E21.–)
- hyperthyroidism (E05.–)
- irradiation of the spinal cord (G95.82)
- lead intoxication (T56.0)
- (Machado–)Joseph disease (G11.24)
- multi-system atrophy [Shy–Drager] (G90.31)
- parkinsonism (G20.–, G21.–)

G12.8  Other spinal muscular atrophies and related syndromes

G12.9  Spinal muscular atrophy, unspecified
**Systemic atrophies primarily affecting central nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere**

*Note:* In ICD-10 this category also includes disorders affecting the peripheral nervous system.

**G13.0** Paraneoplastic neuromyopathy and neuropathy [C00–D48†]

*Includes:* carcinomatous neuromyopathy (C00–C97†)

- G13.00* Paraneoplastic sensory-motor neuropathy
- G13.01* Paraneoplastic sensory neuropathy [Denny-Brown]
  
  Sensorial paraneoplastic neuropathy
- G13.08* Other paraneoplastic neuromyopathy and neuropathy

**G13.1** Other systemic atrophy primarily affecting central nervous system in neoplastic disease (C00–D48†)

- G13.10* Paraneoplastic limbic encephalopathy
- G13.11* Paraneoplastic cerebellar degeneration
- G13.12* Paraneoplastic motor neuron disease

**G13.2** Systemic atrophy primarily affecting central nervous system in myxoedema (E00.1†, E03.–†)

- G13.20* Cerebellar degeneration in hypothyroidism (E00.1†, E03.–†)

**G13.8** Systemic atrophy primarily affecting central nervous system in other diseases classified elsewhere

**Extrapyramidal and movement disorders**

(G20–G26)

**G20** Parkinson’s disease

*Includes:* idiopathic parkinsonism

- Paralysis agitans

*Excludes:* Guamanian-type parkinsonism–dementia complex

- Diffuse Lewy body disease (dementia) (G31.84)

- G20.–0 Classical type
- G20.–1 Akinetic type
- G20.–2 Tremor type
- G20.–3 Postural instability–gait difficulty (PIGD) type
- G20.–4 Hemiparkinsonism
Use additional sixth character, if desired, to indicate:

- **G20.-x0** Sporadic
- **G20.-x1** Familial

### G21 Secondary parkinsonism

#### Excludes: parkinsonism in diseases classified elsewhere (G22.-)

### G21.0 Malignant neuroleptic syndrome

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

### G21.1 Other drug-induced secondary parkinsonism

#### Includes: drug-induced akathisia

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, e.g. dopamine receptor-blockers (neuroleptics (Y49.3-Y49.5), antiemetic drugs (Y43.0)), dopamine depleters (reserpine tetrabenazine (T46.5)), lithium (T43.5), flunarizine (T46.7), cinnarizine (T45.0), diltiazem (T46.1).

#### Excludes: akathisia, not related to drugs (G25.88)

- **G21.10** Acute drug reaction
- **G21.11** Tardive drug reaction

### G21.2 Secondary parkinsonism due to other external agents

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify external agent, e.g. manganese (T57.2), carbon monoxide (T58), cyanide (T57.3), methanol (T51.1), carbon disulfide (T65.4), 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine [MPTP] (T40.94).

### G21.3 Postencephalitic parkinsonism

- **G21.30** Parkinsonism associated with encephalitis lethargica
- **G21.38** Other postinfectious parkinsonism

#### Excludes: slow virus or prion infection of central nervous system (A81.-)

### G21.8 Other secondary parkinsonism

Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause, e.g. head injury (S06.-), sequelae of intracranial injury (T90.5).

#### Excludes: psychogenic parkinsonism (F44.4)

### G21.9 Secondary parkinsonism, unspecified
Parkinsonism in diseases classified elsewhere

G22.-0* Parkinsonism in sporadic degenerative diseases classified elsewhere

Parkinsonism in:
- Alzheimer’s disease (G30.−†)
- corticobasal ganglionic degeneration (G23.81†)
- dentato-rubral-pallido-luysian atrophy [DRPLA] (G23.83†)
- diffuse Lewy body disease (dementia) (G31.85†)
- Guamanian-type parkinsonism–dementia complex (G23.84†)
- Hallervorden–Spatz disease (G23.0†)
- multi-system degeneration with dysautonomia [multiple system atrophy] [MSA] (G90.3†)
- olivopontocerebellar degeneration (G11.22–G11.23†)
- pallidopyramidal dentato-luysian degeneration (G23.82†)
- progressive supranuclear ophthalmoplegia (idiopathic) [Steele–Richardson–Olszewski] (G23.10†)
- Shy–Drager syndrome (G90.31†)
- striatonigral degeneration (G23.2†)

Excludes: parkinsonism associated with calcification of the basal ganglia (G23.85)

G22.-1* Parkinsonism in familial degenerative and metabolic disorders classified elsewhere

Parkinsonism in:
- dopa-responsive dystonia (G24.13†)
- Huntington’s disease (G10.−†)
- subacute necrotizing encephalopathy [Leigh] (G31.81†)
- Wilson’s disease [hepatolenticular degeneration] (E83.01†)

Excludes: hereditary juvenile parkinsonism–dystonia complex (G24.17)

G22.-2* Parkinsonism in infectious diseases classified elsewhere

Parkinsonism in:
- acquired immunodeficiency syndrome [AIDS] (B24†)
- Creutzfeldt–Jakob disease (A81.0†)
- Gerstmann–Straussler–Scheinker disease or syndrome (A81.81†)
• subacute sclerosing panencephalitis (A81.1+)
• syphilis (A52.1+)

G22.–3* Parkinsonism in other diseases classified elsewhere

Parkinsonism (in):
• brain tumour (C71.–†, C79.3†, D33.–†)
• cerebrovascular disease (I60.–†, I67.–†)
• non-communicating (obstructive) hydrocephalus (G91.1†)
• normal pressure hydrocephalus (G91.2†)
• paraneoplastic (C00–D48†)
• psychogenic (F44.4†)
• syringomesencephalia (G95.0x3†)

G23 Other degenerative diseases of basal ganglia

G23.0 Hallervorden–Spatz disease

G23.00 Pigmentary pallidal degeneration
G23.08 Other specified pallidal degeneration
G23.09 Pallidal degeneration, unspecified

G23.1 Progressive supranuclear opthalmoplegia

Include: progressive supranuclear ophthalmoparesis
progressive supranuclear palsy [PSNP]

G23.10 Idiopathic [Steele–Richardson–Olszewski]
G23.11 Vascular [multi-infarct]

G23.2 Striatonigral degeneration

G23.8 Other specified degenerative diseases of basal ganglia

Exclude: multi-system degeneration with dysautonomia [Shy–Drager] (G90.31)
olivopontocerebellar degeneration (G11.22–G11.23)
Wilson’s disease [hepatolenticular degeneration] (E83.01)

G23.80 Hemiparkinson–hemiatrophy syndrome
G23.81 Corticobasal ganglionic degeneration
Corticodentatonigral degeneration with neuronal achromasia

G23.82 Pallidopyramidal dentatoluysian atrophy
G23.83 Dentatorubral pallidoluysian atrophy [DRPLA]
G23.84 Guamanian-type parkinsonism–dementia complex
Parkinsonism–dementia–amyotrophic lateral sclerosis complex of Guam
Excludes: Western Pacific type motor neuron disease (G12.26)
Guamanian-type Alzheimer’s disease (G30.80)

G23.85 Parkinsonism associated with calcification of the basal ganglia
G23.850 Idiopathic sporadic [Fahr]
G23.851 With hypoparathyroidism
G23.852 With pseudohypoparathyroidism
G23.853 Familial basal ganglia calcification

G23.9 Degenerative disease of basal ganglia, unspecified

G24 Dystonia
Includes: dyskinesia
Excludes: athetoid cerebral palsy (G80.3)

G24.0 Drug-induced dystonia
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify the drug or toxic agent, e.g. manganese (T57.2), carbon dioxide (T59.7), carbon disulfide (T65.4), cyanide (T57.3).

G24.00 Acute drug-induced dystonia
G24.01 Acute drug-induced dyskinesia
G24.02 Tardive dystonia
G24.03 Tardive dyskinesia
G24.04 Other specified drug-induced dystonia
Drugs-induced oculogyric crises

G24.1 Idiopathic familial dystonia
G24.10 Classic autosomal dominant dystonia (with DYT1 gene on 9q34)
G24.11 Non-classic dystonia
G24.12 Atypical dystonia
G24.13 Dopa-responsive dystonia [DRD]
Idiopathic diurnal dystonia or Segawa variant
G24.14 Myoclonic dystonia
G24.15 Rapid-onset dystonia
G24.16 X-linked recessive dystonia–parkinsonism complex [Lubag]
G24.17 Hereditary juvenile dystonia–parkinsonism complex
G24.18 Familial dystonia with other specified inheritance
Use additional sixth (and seventh) character, if desired, to indicate the localization of the dystonia:

- G24.1x0 Generalized dystonia, familial
- G24.1x1 Hemidystonia, familial
- G24.1x2 Axial dystonia, familial
- G24.1x3 Cranial dystonia, familial
- G24.1x30 Ocular dystonia, familial
- G24.1x31 Orofacial dystonia, familial
- G24.1x4 Laryngeal dystonia, familial
- G24.1x5 Cervical dystonia, familial
- G24.1x6 Limb dystonia, familial
- G24.1x60 Arm/hand dystonia, familial
- G24.1x61 Leg/foot dystonia, familial
- G24.1x7 Multiple or combined types of idiopathic familial dystonia
- G24.1x8 Other types of idiopathic familial dystonia

**G24.2 Idiopathic nonfamilial dystonia**

*Excludes:* idiopathic cervical dystonia (G24.3)

- G24.20 Generalized dystonia, nonfamiliar
- G24.21 Hemidystonia, nonfamiliar
- G24.22 Axial dystonia, nonfamiliar
- G24.23 Other cranial dystonia, nonfamiliar

*Excludes:* blepharospasm (G24.5)

- G24.230 Ocular dystonia, nonfamiliar
  *Idiopathic oculo-gryric crisis*

*Excludes:* drug-induced (G24.04)

- G24.24 Laryngeal dystonia, nonfamiliar
  *Isolated spasmodic dysphonia*
- G24.25 Limb dystonia, nonfamiliar
  - G24.250 Arm/hand dystonia, nonfamiliar
    *Writer’s/musician’s/other occupational cramps or palsies*

*Excludes:* writer’s and occupational cramps of psychogenic origin (F44.4)

- G24.251 Leg/foot dystonia, nonfamiliar
- G24.27 Multiple or combined types of idiopathic nonfamilial dystonia
- G24.28 Other types of idiopathic nonfamilial dystonia

**G24.3 Spasmodic torticollis**

*Includes:* idiopathic cervical dystonia
DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

Excludes: familial cervical dystonia (G24.1x5)
torticollis NOS (M43.6)

G24.30 Spasmodic torticollis
G24.31 Spasmodic retrocollis
G24.32 Spasmodic anterocollis
G24.33 Spasmodic laterocollis
G24.38 Other specified cervical dystonia

G24.4 Idiopathic orofacial dystonia
Excludes: familial orofacial dystonia (G24.1x31)

G24.40 Orofacial dyskinesia
G24.41 Edentulous orofacial dyskinesia
G24.42 Isolated oromandibular dystonia

G24.5 Blepharospasm
Idiopathic cranial dystonia
Meige's blepharospasm

G24.8 Other dystonia
Excludes: atlantoaxial subluxation (M43.3–M43.4)
congenital muscular contractions (Q79.8)
seizure-induced twisting postures (G40.–)

G24.80 Paroxysmal dystonias
G24.800 Sporadic kinesigenic dystonia
G24.801 Familial kinesigenic dystonia
G24.802 Sporadic non-kinesigenic dystonia
G24.803 Familial non-kinesigenic dystonia
G24.804 Tonic spasms of multiple sclerosis
G24.805 Paroxysmal nocturnal dystonia

G24.81 Sandifer's syndrome
Anteroflexion associated with gastroesophageal reflux in young children.

G24.82 Secondary dystonia, unspecified
G24.83 Pseudodystonia, unspecified

G24.9 Dystonia, unspecified
Dyskinesia NOS

G25 Other extrapyramidal and movement disorders

G25.0 Essential tremor
Excludes: isolated rest tremor (G25.26)
tremor NOS (R25.1)
G25.00 Isolated head tremor
G25.01 Isolated facial tremor
G25.02 Isolated vocal tremor
G25.03 Isolated hand tremor
G25.04 Shuddering attacks of childhood
G25.07 Multiple site tremor

Use additional sixth character, if desired, to indicate:

G25.0x0 Sporadic
G25.0x1 Familial

G25.1 Drug-induced tremor
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

G25.2 Other specified forms of tremor
G25.20 Kinetic [intention] tremor
G25.21 Physiological tremor
G25.22 Dystonic tremor
G25.23 Orthostatic tremor
G25.24 Task-specific (e.g. handwriting) tremor
G25.25 Midbrain-type tremor
G25.26 Isolated rest tremor

G25.3 Myoclonus
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Excludes: ataxia with myoclonus (G11.13)
epilepsia partialis continua [Kozhevnikof] (G40.50)
facial myokymia (G51.4)
hemifacial spasm (G51.3)
myoclonic epilepsy (G40.-)

G25.30 Cortical type diffuse myoclonus
G25.31 Focal or multifocal cortical type myoclonus
G25.32 Essential myoclonus [Friedreich's paramyoclonus multiplex]
G25.33 Oculopalatal myoclonus
G25.34 Segmental spinal myoclonus
G25.35 Propriospinal myoclonus
G25.36 Peripheral myoclonus
G25.37 Sleep (hypnic) myoclonus
G25.38 Post-anoxic action myoclonus [Lance–Adams]
G25.39 Other specified myoclonic disorders

G25.4 **Drug-induced chorea**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, e.g. dopamine receptor-blockers (neuroleptics (Y49.3–Y49.5)), antiemetic drugs (Y43.0), dopaminergic (antiparkinsonism and antiepileptic) drugs (Y46.–), psychostimulants (Y49.7), toxins (T51–T65).

G25.5 **Other chorea**
*Includes:* chorea NOS
*Excludes:* chorea NOS with heart involvement (I02.0)
  Huntington’s chorea (G10)
  rheumatic chorea (I02.–)
  Sydenham’s chorea (I02.–)

G25.50 Chorea gravidarum
G25.51 Chorea associated with hormone therapy
G25.52 Hemichorea
G25.53 Neuroacanthocytosis [choreoacanthocytosis]
G25.54 Benign hereditary chorea
G25.55 Senile chorea
G25.56 Kinesigenic choreathetosis

G25.6 **Drug-induced tics and other tics of organic origin**
*Excludes:* de la Tourette’s syndrome (F95.2)
tics NOS (F95.9)

G25.60 Drug-induced tics
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

G25.61 Tics of organic origin not related to drugs
Secondary tic NOS

G25.8 **Other specified extrapyramidal and movement disorders**

G25.80 Paroxysmal nocturnal limb movement disorder
G25.81 Painful legs (or arms), moving toes (or fingers) syndrome
G25.82 Sporadic restless legs syndrome [Ekbom]
G25.83 Familial restless legs syndrome with or without periodic movements
G25.84 Stiff-person syndrome
Stiff-man syndrome
G25.85  Ballism/hemiballism
Use additional code (163.-), if desired, when of vascular origin.

G25.86  Opsoclonus–myoclonus syndrome
Dancing eyes, dancing feet syndrome

G25.87  Stereotypies
Excludes:  de la Tourette syndrome (F95.2)
edentulous orofacial dyskinesia (G24.41)
epileptic automatisms (G40.-)
orofacial dyskinesia (G24.40)
psychogenic stereotypies (F98.4)
restless legs syndrome (G25.82)
stereotyped movement disorder (F98.4)
tardive dyskinesia (G24.03)

G25.88  Akathisia, not related to drugs
Excludes:  akathisia, drug-induced (G21.1)

G25.9  Extrapyramidal and movement disorder, unspecified

G26.*  Extrapyramidal and movement disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

G26.0*  Dystonia in diseases classified elsewhere
Dyskinesia in diseases classified elsewhere
Dystonia in:
•  ataxia–telangectasia [Louis–Bar] (G11.30+)
corticobasal ganglionic degeneration (G23.81+)
•  Hallervorden–Spatz disease (G23.0+)
•  hereditary spastic paraplegia (G11.4+)
•  Huntington’s disease (G10+)
•  Joseph’s disease (G11.24+)
•  juvenile neuronal ceroid lipofuscinosis (E75.42+)
•  Lesch–Nyhan syndrome (E79.1+)
•  multiple sclerosis (G35+)
•  multi-system degeneration with dysautonomia (G90.31+)
•  neuroacanthocytosis (G25.53+)
•  Niemann–Pick disease, type C (E75.262+)
pallidal degeneration (G23.82–G23.83+)
•  Parkinson's disease (G20+)
•  progressive supranuclear ophthalmoparesis [Steele–Richardson–Olszewski] (G23.10+)
DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

- reflex sympathetic dystrophy (G90.83†)
- Rett's syndrome (F84.2†)
- Shy-Drager syndrome (G90.31†)
- subacute necrotizing encephalopathy [Leigh] (G31.81†)
- Wilson's disease [hepatolenticular degeneration] (E83.01†)

Hemidystonia in diseases classified elsewhere

G26.–1* Chorea in diseases classified elsewhere

Chorea in:
- hyperthyroidism (E05.–†)
- neuroacanthocytosis (G25.53†)
- systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.–†)

Hemicore in diseases classified elsewhere

Excludes: chorea NOS with heart involvement (I02.0)
- chorea gravidarum (G25.50)
- Huntington's chorea (G10)
- rheumatic chorea (I02.–)
- Sydenham's chorea (I02.–)

G26.–2* Tremor in diseases classified elsewhere

Tremor in:
- brain tumour (C71.–†, C79.3†, D33.–†)
- cerebrovascular disease (I60–I67†)
- head injury (S06.–†)

G26.–3* Myoclonus in diseases classified elsewhere

Myoclonus in:
- Alzheimer's disease (G30.–†)
- brain tumour (C71.–†, C79.3†, D33.–†)
- Creutzfeldt–Jakob disease (A81.0†)
- cerebrovascular disease (I60–I67†)
- dyssynergia cerebellaris myoclonica [(Ramsay–)Hunt] (G11.13†)
- head injury (S06.–†)
- metabolic encephalopathy (E00–E90†)
- olivopontocerebellar atrophy (G11.22–G11.23†)
- toxic encephalopathy (G92.–†)

G26.–4* Tics in diseases classified elsewhere

G26.–5* Stereotypies in diseases classified elsewhere

Stereotypies in:
- autism (F84.0–F84.1†)
- mental retardation (F70–F79†)
- Rett's syndrome (F84.2†)
Other degenerative diseases of the nervous system (G30–G32)

**G30**

**Alzheimer’s disease**

*Includes:* senile and presenile forms

*Excludes:* senile:
- degeneration of brain NEC (G31.1)
- dementia NOS (F03)
- senility NOS (R54)

**G30.0** **Alzheimer’s disease with early onset**

*Note:* Onset usually before the age of 65 years.

- G30.00 Alzheimer’s disease with early onset, familial
- G30.01 Alzheimer’s disease with early onset, sporadic

**G30.1** **Alzheimer’s disease with late onset**

*Note:* Onset usually after the age of 65 years.

- G30.10 Alzheimer’s disease with late onset, familial
- G30.11 Alzheimer’s disease with late onset, sporadic

**G30.8** **Other Alzheimer’s disease**

- G30.80 Guamanian-type Alzheimer’s disease

*Excludes:* Guamanian-type parkinsonism–dementia complex (G23.84)

**G30.9** **Alzheimer’s disease, unspecified**

**G31**

**Other degenerative diseases of nervous system, not elsewhere classified**

*Excludes:* Reye’s syndrome (G93.7)

**G31.0** **Circumscribed brain atrophy**

- G31.00 Pick’s disease
- G31.01 Progressive isolated aphasia [Mesulam]
- G31.02 Frontal lobe dementia

**G31.1** **Senile degeneration of brain, not elsewhere classified**

*Excludes:* Alzheimer’s disease (G30.−)
- senility NOS (R54)
DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

G31.2 Degeneration of the nervous system due to alcohol

G31.20 Alcoholic cerebellar degeneration
Alcoholic cerebellar ataxia

G31.21 Alcoholic cerebral degeneration
Alcoholic encephalopathy

Excludes: central pontine myelinolysis (G37.2)
Korsakoff's alcoholic amnestic syndrome (F10.6)
Wernicke's superior haemorrhagic polioencephalitis syndrome (E51.2)

G31.22 Alcoholic spinal cord degeneration

G31.23 Dysfunction of autonomic nervous system due to alcohol

G31.24 Morel's laminar sclerosis

G31.28 Other specified degeneration of nervous system due to alcohol

G31.8 Other specified degenerative diseases of nervous system

G31.80 Grey-matter degeneration [Alpers]

G31.81 Subacute necrotizing encephalopathy [Leigh]

G31.82 Neuroaxonal dystrophy [Seitelberger]

G31.83 Progressive subcortical gliosis

G31.84 Spongy degeneration of white matter in infancy
[Canavan–van Bogaert–Bertrand]

G31.85 Diffuse Lewy body disease (dementia)

G31.9 Degenerative disease of the nervous system, unspecified

G32* Other degenerative disorders of the nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere

G32.0* Subacute combined degeneration of the spinal cord in diseases classified elsewhere
Subacute combined degeneration of the spinal cord in:
• thiamin deficiency (E51.–†)
• vitamin B₁₂ deficiency (E53.80†)

G32.8* Other specified degenerative disorders of the nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere
Demyelinating diseases of the central nervous system (G35–G37)

**G35**  
**Multiple sclerosis**  
*Includes:* multiple sclerosis (of):  
- NOS  
- brain stem  
- cord  
- disseminated  
- generalized  

*Excludes:*  
- concentric sclerosis [Balé] (G37.5)  
- neuromyelitis optica [Devic] (G36.0)

*Note:* These conditions are classified to other ICD-10 categories even if they are often considered as variants of multiple sclerosis.

- G35.0 Relapsing/remitting multiple sclerosis  
- G35.1 Primary progressive multiple sclerosis  
  Chronic progressive multiple sclerosis, progressive from onset  
- G35.2 Secondary progressive multiple sclerosis  
  Chronic progressive multiple sclerosis, after an initially relapsing/remitting course (includes remittent progressive)  
- G35.8 Other symptomatic forms of multiple sclerosis

**G36**  
**Other acute disseminated demyelination**  
*Excludes:* postinfectious encephalitis and encephalomyelitis NOS (G04.8)

- G36.0 Neuromyelitis optica [Devic]  
  Spinal cord demyelination in optic neuritis  
  *Excludes:* optic neuritis NOS (H46)

- G36.1 Acute and subacute haemorrhagic leukoencephalitis [Hurst]

- G36.8 Other specified acute disseminated demyelination

- G36.9 Acute disseminated demyelination, unspecified

**G37**  
**Other demyelinating diseases of central nervous system**
DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

G37.0  **Diffuse sclerosis**  
Periaxial encephalitis  
Schilder's disease  
*Excludes:* adrenoleukodystrophy [Addison–Schilder] (E71.330)

G37.1  **Central demyelination of corpus callosum**  
Marchiafava–Bignami syndrome  
Use additional code, if desired, to identify associated conditions(s) or cause.

G37.2  **Central pontine myelinolysis**  
Use additional code, if desired, to identify associated conditions(s) or cause.

G37.3  **Acute transverse myelitis in demyelinating disease of central nervous system**  
Acute transverse myelitis NOS  
Use additional code, if desired, to identify associated condition(s) or cause.  
*Excludes:* multiple sclerosis (G35.–)  
neuromyelitis optica [Devic] (G36.0)

G37.4  **Subacute necrotizing myelitis**

G37.5  **Concentric sclerosis [Baló]**

G37.8  **Other specified demyelinating diseases of the central nervous system**  
Use additional code, if desired, to identify associated condition(s) or cause.

G37.9  **Demyelinating disease of the central nervous system, unspecified**

Episodic and paroxysmal disorders  
(G40–G47)

**G40**  **Epilepsy**  
Use additional code, if desired, to identify associated condition(s) or cause.  
*Excludes:* convulsions of newborn (P90.–)  
epileptic psychosis (F06.8)  
febrile convulsions (R56.0)  
isolated (first) seizure (R56.8)
Landau-Kleffner syndrome (F80.3) seizure (convulsive) NOS (R56.8) status epilepticus (G41.--) Todd's paralysis (postepileptic) (G83.80)

**G40.0** Localization-related (focal)(partial) idiopathic epilepsy and epileptic syndromes with seizures of localized onset

G40.00 Benign childhood epilepsy with centrotemporal EEG spikes
G40.01 Childhood epilepsy with occipital EEG paroxysms

**G40.1** Localization-related (focal)(partial) symptomatic epilepsy and epileptic syndromes with simple partial seizures

G40.10 Simple partial seizures
Attacks without alteration of consciousness
G40.11 Simple partial seizures developing into complex partial seizures
G40.12 Simple partial seizures developing into secondarily generalized seizures

**G40.2** Localization-related (focal)(partial) symptomatic epilepsy and epileptic syndromes with complex partial seizures

*Includes:* attacks with alteration of consciousness

G40.20 Complex partial seizures with only alteration of consciousness
G40.21 Complex partial seizures with alteration of consciousness and automatisms
G40.22 Complex partial seizures developing into secondarily generalized seizures

**G40.3** Generalized idiopathic epilepsy and epileptic syndromes

G40.30 Benign myoclonic epilepsy in infancy
G40.31 Familial benign neonatal seizures
G40.32 Non-familial benign neonatal seizures
G40.33 Childhood absence epilepsy [pyknolepsy]
G40.34 Epilepsy with generalized tonic–clonic seizures on awakening
G40.35 Juvenile absence epilepsy
G40.36 Juvenile myoclonic epilepsy [impulsive petit mal]
G40.37 Baltic myoclonus [Unverricht–Lundborg]
G40.39 Unspecified generalized epileptic syndromes with atonic, clonic, myoclonic, tonic or tonic–clonic seizures
DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

G40.4 Other generalized epilepsy and epileptic syndromes

G40.40 Infantile spasms [West]
Salaam attacks
G40.41 Early infantile epileptic encephalopathy with suppression burst EEG
G40.42 Epilepsy with myoclonic absences
G40.43 Epilepsy with myoclonic–astatic seizures
G40.44 Lennox–Gastaut syndrome
G40.45 Symptomatic early myoclonic encephalopathy
G40.46 Myoclonic epilepsy with ragged red fibres (MERRF)

G40.5 Special epileptic syndromes

G40.50 Epilepsia partialis continua [Kozhevnikof]
G40.51 Chronic progressive epilepsia partialis continua [Rasmussen]
G40.52 Epileptic seizures related to alcohol
G40.53 Epileptic seizures related to drugs
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.
Excludes: epileptic seizures related to psychoactive substance withdrawal (F1x.3 and F1x.4)
G40.54 Epileptic seizures related to hormonal changes
Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause.
G40.55 Epileptic seizures related to sleep deprivation
G40.56 Epileptic seizures related to stress
G40.57 Epilepsy with special mode of precipitation [reflex epilepsy]
Musicogenic epilepsy
Photosensitive epilepsy
Reading epilepsy
G40.58 Other situation-related epileptic seizures

G40.6 Grand mal seizures, unspecified (with or without petit mal)
Generalized tonic–clonic epileptic seizures (with or without seizures)

Note: This category should be used only for those conditions in which there is no additional information available that would allow appropriate classification in one of the categories G40.0–G40.5.

G40.7 Petit mal, unspecified, without grand mal seizures
Absence seizures
Note: Category G40.7 should be used only when there is insufficient information to allow the condition to be classified in G40.33 or G40.35.

G40.8 Other epilepsy
Excludes: acquired aphasia with epilepsy [Landau-Kleffner]
(F80.3)
pseudoseizures (F44.5)
G40.80 Epilepsy with continuous EEG spike-waves during slow wave sleep
Electrical status epilepticus during sleep
G40.89 Epilepsies and epileptic syndromes, undetermined as to whether they are focal or generalized
G40.890 Severe myoclonic epilepsy in infancy

G40.9 Epilepsy, unspecified
Epileptic:
• convulsions NOS
• fits NOS
• seizures NOS
Postictal amnesia

G41 Status epilepticus
G41.0 Grand mal status epilepticus
Tonic-clonic status epilepticus
Excludes: epilepsia partialis continua [Kozhevnikof] (G40.50)
G41.1 Petit mal status epilepticus
Epileptic absence status
Nonconvulsive generalized status epilepticus
G41.2 Complex partial status epilepticus
G41.8 Other status epilepticus
G41.9 Status epilepticus, unspecified

G43 Migraine
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Excludes: atypical facial pain (G50.1)
headache NOS (R51)
G43.0 Migraine without aura [common migraine]
G43.1 Migraine with aura [classical migraine]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G43.10</td>
<td>With typical aura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G43.11</td>
<td>With prolonged aura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G43.12</td>
<td>With acute onset aura</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use sixth character, if desired, to identify neurological symptoms:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G43.1x0</td>
<td>Hemianopic and other visual migraine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G43.1x1</td>
<td>Hemisensory migraine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G43.1x2</td>
<td>Migraine with aphasia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G43.1x3</td>
<td>Basilar migraine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G43.1x4</td>
<td>Migraine aura (all types) without headache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G43.1x5</td>
<td>Familial hemiplegic migraine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G43.1x7</td>
<td>Multiple types of aura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G43.1x8</td>
<td>Other specified migraine with aura</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**G43.2** Status migrainosus

**G43.3** Complicated migraine
Migrainous cerebral infarction

**G43.8** Other migraine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G43.80</td>
<td>Ophthalmoplegic migraine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G43.81</td>
<td>Retinal (monocular) migraine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G43.82</td>
<td>Childhood periodic migraine syndromes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abdominal migraine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Benign paroxysmal vertigo of childhood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alternating hemiplegia of childhood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G43.83</td>
<td>Atypical migraine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**G43.9** Migraine, unspecified

**G44** Other headache syndromes

*Excludes:* atypical facial pain (G50.1)
glossopharyngeal neuralgia (G52.1)
headache NOS (R51)
other cranial neuralgia (G52.8)
post-lumbar-puncture headache (G97.1)
trigeminal neuralgia (G50.0)

**G44.0** Cluster headache syndrome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G44.00</td>
<td>Cluster headache with periodicity undetermined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G44.01</td>
<td>Episodic cluster headache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G44.02</td>
<td>Chronic cluster headache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G44.03</td>
<td>Chronic paroxysmal hemicrania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G44.08</td>
<td>Other and atypical cluster headache</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**G44.1** Vascular headache, not elsewhere classified
ICD-NA

G44.2 Tension-type headache

G44.20 Episodic tension-type headache associated with disorder of pericranial muscles
G44.21 Episodic tension-type headache without disorder of pericranial muscles
G44.22 Chronic tension-type headache with disorder of pericranial muscles
G44.23 Chronic tension-type headache without disorder of pericranial muscles
G44.28 Other tension-type headache
  Atypical tension-type headache

G44.3 Chronic post-traumatic headache

G44.4 Drug-induced headache, not elsewhere classified
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

Excludes: headache associated with psychoactive substance use (G44.83)

G44.8 Other specified headache syndromes

G44.80 Other headaches not associated with a structural lesion
  G44.800 Idiopathic stabbing headache
  Cephalgia fugax
  Icepick headache
  G44.801 External compression headache
  G44.802 Cold stimulus headache
  G44.803 Benign cough headache
  G44.804 Benign exertional headache
  G44.805 Headache associated with sexual activity
    Coital (orgasmic) cephalalgia
  G44.806 Idiopathic carotidynia

G44.81 Headaches associated with other vascular disorders
Use additional code (Chapter IX), if desired, to identify the vascular disorder.

Excludes: vascular headache NEC (G44.1)

G44.82 Headache associated with other intracranial disorders
Use additional code, if desired, to identify associated condition.

G44.83 Headache associated with psychoactive substance use
Use additional code, if desired, to identify substance (F10–F19) and associated condition (F1x.0–F1x.9), e.g.
harful use (F1x.1), dependence (F1x.2), withdrawal (F1x.3 or F1x.4).

G44.84 Headache or facial pain associated with disorders of cranium, cranial and facial structures, cranial nerves, neck and spine
Use additional code, if desired, to identify associated condition(s) or cause.

G44.85 Other specified syndromes of facial and ocular pain
Excludes: atypical facial pain (G50.1)
ocular pain NOS (H57.1)
G44.850 Tolosa–Hunt syndrome
G44.851 Neck–tongue syndrome

G44.88 Headache associated with other specified disorders
Use additional code, if desired, to indicate associated condition.
Excludes: post-lumbar-puncture headache (G97.0)

G45 Transient cerebral ischaemic attacks and related syndromes
Excludes: neonatal cerebral ischaemia (P91.0)
Use additional fifth character, if desired, to indicate side of ischaemia:
G45.x0 Left
G45.x1 Right
G45.x2 Left and right (symmetrical)

G45.0 Vertebro-basilar artery syndrome
Subclavian steal syndrome

G45.1 Carotid artery syndrome (hemispheric)
Excludes: amaurosis fugax (G45.3)

G45.2 Multiple and bilateral precerebral artery syndromes
Bilateral episodes in non-symmetrical territories
Unilateral episodes in different territories (vertebro-basilar and carotid)
Excludes: symmetrical (G45.x2)

G45.3 Amaurosis fugax

G45.4 Transient global amnesia
Excludes: amnesia NOS (R41.3)

G45.8 Other transient cerebral ischaemic attacks and related syndromes
G45.9 Transient cerebral ischaemic attack, unspecified
Spasm of cerebral artery
Transient cerebral ischaemia NOS

G46* Vascular syndromes of brain in cerebrovascular diseases (I60–I67+)
*Excludes: clinically silent cerebral infarction (R90.83)

Use additional sixth character, if desired, to indicate side of lesion:
G46.xx0 Left
G46.xx1 Right
G46.xx2 Left and right (symmetrical)

For multiple specified vascular syndromes of the brain, code each one separately.

G46.0* Middle cerebral artery syndrome (I66.0+)
G46.00* Superficial middle cerebral artery syndrome (cortical)
G46.01* Deep middle cerebral artery syndrome (lenticulostriate)
G46.02* Combined deep and superficial middle cerebral artery syndrome (total)

G46.1* Anterior cerebral artery syndrome (I66.1+)
G46.10* Superficial anterior cerebral artery syndrome (cortical)
G46.11* Deep anterior cerebral artery syndrome [Heubner]
G46.12* Combined deep and superficial anterior cerebral artery syndrome (total)

G46.2* Posterior cerebral artery syndrome (I66.2+)
G46.20* Superficial posterior cerebral artery syndrome (occipital syndrome)
G46.21* Deep posterior cerebral artery syndrome (thalamic syndrome)
G46.22* Combined deep and superficial posterior cerebral artery syndrome (total)

G46.3* Brain stem stroke syndrome (I60–I67+)
G46.30* Peduncular syndrome [Benedikt] [Claude] [peduncular-Foville] [Weber]
G46.31* Pontine syndrome [pontine-Foville] [Millard–Gubler]
G46.32* Medullary syndrome [Wallenberg]
G46.37* Multiple, overlapping or bilateral brain stem stroke syndrome
G46.38* Other specified brain stem stroke syndromes
DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

G46.4* Cerebellar stroke syndrome (I60–I67†)
   G46.40* Superior cerebellar artery syndrome
   G46.41* Anterior-inferior cerebellar artery syndrome
   G46.42* Posterior-inferior cerebellar artery syndrome
   G46.43* Pseudo-tumoral cerebellar infarction syndrome
   G46.47* Multiple, overlapping or bilateral cerebellar infarction syndrome

G46.5* Pure motor lacunar syndrome (I60–I67†)
   G46.50* Proportional pure motor lacunar syndrome
   G46.51* Partial pure motor lacunar syndrome
   G46.52* "Pure" motor lacunar syndrome with accompanying symptoms other than sensory

G46.6* Pure sensory lacunar syndrome (I60–I67†)
   G46.60* Pure paraesthetic sensory lacunar syndrome
   G46.61* Pure sensory lacunar syndrome with objective sensory deficit
   G46.62* Pure sensory lacunar syndrome with pain

G46.7* Other lacunar syndromes (I60–I67†)
   G46.70* Sensory motor stroke
   G46.71* Dysarthria–clumsy hand syndrome
   G46.72* Crural hemiparesis with homolateral ataxia
   G46.73* Pseudobulbar lacunar syndrome
   G46.77* Multiple and bilateral lacunae (lacunar state)

   Excludes: causing parkinsonism (G22.1)
              causing vascular dementia (F01.2)

G46.8* Other vascular syndromes of brain in cerebrovascular diseases (I60–I67†)
   G46.80* Anterior choroidal artery syndrome
   G46.81* Anterior superficial junctional syndrome
   G46.82* Posterior superficial junctional syndrome
   G46.83* Subcortical junctional syndrome
   G46.84* Tuberothalamic artery syndrome
   G46.87* Multiple vascular syndromes of brain NOS

G47 Sleep disorders

Excludes: nocturnal myoclonus (G25.80)
          nonorganic sleep disorders (F51.–)
          sleep terrors (F51.4)
          sleepwalking (F51.3)
G47.0 Disorders of initiating and maintaining sleep [insomnias]
*Excludes:* altitudinal insomnia (T70.2)

G47.1 Disorders of excessive somnolence [hypersomnias]
Idiopathic hypersomnia

G47.2 Disorders of the sleep–wake schedule
G47.20 Transient sleep–wake schedule disorder
G47.21 Advanced sleep phase disorder
G47.22 Delayed sleep phase syndrome
G47.23 Irregular sleep–wake pattern
G47.24 Non-24-hour sleep–wake cycle
G47.28 Other disorders of the sleep–wake schedule

G47.3 Sleep apnoea
Sleep-related respiratory failure [Ondine]
*Excludes:* pickwickian syndrome (E66.2)
G47.30 Alveolar hypoventilation syndrome
G47.31 Central sleep apnoea
G47.32 Obstructive sleep apnoea
G47.38 Other sleep apnoea

G47.4 Narcolepsy and cataplexy
G47.40 Narcolepsy
G47.41 Cataplexy
G47.42 Sleep paralysis
G47.43 Hypnogogic or hypnopompic hallucinations
G47.44 Any combination of narcolepsy, cataplexy, hypnogogic or hypnopompic hallucinations and sleep paralysis
G47.48 Other forms of narcolepsy and cataplexy

G47.8 Other sleep disorders
*Excludes:* other sudden death, cause unknown (R96.–) sleep apnoea (G47.3)
  • newborn (R96.–) sudden infant death syndrome (R95)
G47.80 Other REM-sleep-related parasomnias
*Excludes:* nightmares (F51.5) sleep paralysis G47.42
G47.800 REM-sleep-related behaviour disorder [phantasmagorias]
G47.801 Impaired REM-sleep-related non-painful penile erections
G47.802 REM-sleep-related painful erections
DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

G47.803 REM-sleep-related cardiac sinus arrest
G47.804 REM-sleep-related headache
   Use additional code, if required, to indicate type of headache.

G47.81 Other non-REM-sleep-related parasomnias
   Excludes: benign neonatal sleep myoclonus (G25.37)
   snoring (R06.5)
G47.810 Sleep-related bruxism
G47.811 Sleep-related enuresis

G47.812 Non-REM-sleep-related abnormal swallowing syndrome
G47.813 Nocturnal paroxysmal dystonia

G47.82 Sleep arousal disorders
   Confusional arousals
   Sleep drunkenness

G47.83 Sleep–wake transition disorders
   Excludes: nocturnal leg cramps (R25.20)
G47.830 Sleep-related rhythmic movement disorder
   Head-banging [jactatio capitis nocturnus]
G47.831 Sleep starts
G47.832 Sleptalking

G47.84 Kleine–Levin syndrome
   Recurrent hypersomnoria

G47.88 Other specified sleep disorders

G47.9 Sleep disorder, unspecified

Nerve, nerve root and plexus disorders
(G50–G59)

Excludes: current traumatic nerve, nerve root and plexus disorders — see
   nerve injury by body region (S04.–, S14.–, S24.–, S34.–, S44.–,
   S54.–, S64.–, S74.–, S84.–, S94.–)

   neuralgia neuritis } NOS (M79.2)
   peripheral neuritis in pregnancy (O26.8)
   radiculitis NOS (M54.1)

G50 Disorders of trigeminal nerve
   Includes: disorders of 5th cranial nerve

G50.0 Trigeminal neuralgia
   Includes: syndrome of paroxysmal facial pain tic douloureux
Excludes: postherpetic trigeminal neuralgia (B02.2)
postzoster trigeminal neuralgia (B02.2)
trigeminal neuropathy:
• idiopathic (G50.80)
• secondary NOS (G50.81)

G50.00 Idiopathic trigeminal neuralgia
G50.09 Secondary trigeminal neuralgia, unspecified

G50.1 Atypical facial pain

G50.8 Other disorders of trigeminal nerve
Excludes: benign neoplasm of trigeminal nerve (D33.33)
malignant neoplasm of trigeminal nerve (C72.51)

G50.80 Idiopathic trigeminal neuropathy
G50.81 Secondary trigeminal neuropathy NOS

G50.9 Disorder of trigeminal nerve, unspecified

G51 Facial nerve disorders
Includes: disorders of 7th cranial nerve

G51.0 Bell’s palsy
Includes: facial palsy
Excludes: facial hemiatrophy [Romberg] (Q67.4)

G51.00 Idiopathic acute facial nerve palsy
G51.01 Familial acute facial nerve palsy
G51.02 Familial recurrent facial nerve palsy
G51.08 Other specified facial nerve palsy

G51.1 Geniculate ganglionitis
Excludes: postherpetic geniculate ganglionitis (B02.2)

G51.2 Melkersson’s syndrome
Melkersson–Rosenthal syndrome

G51.3 Clonic hemifacial spasm

G51.4 Facial myokymia

G51.8 Other disorders of facial nerve
Excludes: facial hemiatrophy [Romberg] (Q67.4)

G51.9 Disorder of facial nerve, unspecified
Diseases of the Nervous System

G52 Disorders of other cranial nerves

Excludes: disorders of:
- acoustic [8th] nerve (H93.3)
- oculomotor nerves (H49.0–H49.3)
- optic [2nd] nerve (H46, H47.0)
- paralytic strabismus due to nerve palsy (H49.0–H49.2)

Use sixth character, if desired, to indicate:
G52.xx0 Unilateral
G52.xx1 Bilateral

G52.0 Disorders of olfactory nerve
Disorder of 1st cranial nerve

Excludes: idiopathic:
- anosmia (R43.0)
- parosmia (R43.1)

G52.1 Disorders of glossopharyngeal nerve
Includes: disorder of 9th cranial nerve

Excludes: oculopalatal myoclonus (G25.33)

G52.10 Idiopathic glossopharyngeal neuralgia
G52.18 Other specified disorders of glossopharyngeal nerve

G52.2 Disorders of vagus nerve
Includes: disorder of pneumogastric [10th] cranial nerve

Excludes: paralysis of vocal cords and larynx (J38.0)

G52.20 Superior laryngeal neuralgia
G52.28 Other specified disorders of vagus nerve

G52.3 Disorders of hypoglossal nerve
Includes: disorder of 12th cranial nerve

G52.30 Idiopathic hypoglossal neuropathy
G52.38 Other specified disorders of hypoglossal nerve

G52.7 Disorders of multiple cranial nerves
Polyneuritis cranialis

G52.8 Disorders of other specified cranial nerves

G52.80 Occipital neuralgia [Arnold]
G52.81 Disorders of accessory nerve
Disorders of 11th cranial nerve

G52.9 Cranial nerve disorder, unspecified
G53* Cranial nerve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

G53.0* Postzoster neuralgia (B02.2†)
- G53.00* Acute trigeminal herpes zoster neuropathy
- G53.01* Postzoster trigeminal neuralgia
- G53.02* Acute glossopharyngeal herpes zoster neuropathy
- G53.03* Postzoster glossopharyngeal neuralgia
- G53.04* Acute herpetic geniculate ganglionitis
- G53.05* Postherpetic geniculate ganglionitis
- G53.06* Ocular nerve palsy due to herpes zoster

G53.1* Multiple cranial nerve palsies in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere (A00–B99†)

G53.2* Multiple cranial nerve palsies in sarcoidosis (D86.8†)

G53.3* Multiple cranial nerve palsies in neoplastic disease (C00–D48†)

G53.8* Other cranial nerve disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere
- G53.80* Other trigeminal (5th cranial) nerve disorder in other diseases classified elsewhere
- G53.81* Facial (7th cranial) nerve disorder in other diseases classified elsewhere
- G53.82* Olfactory (1st cranial) nerve disorder in other diseases classified elsewhere
- G53.83* Glossopharyngeal (9th cranial) nerve disorder in other diseases classified elsewhere
- G53.84* Vagus (10th cranial) nerve disorder in other diseases classified elsewhere
- G53.85* Hypoglossal (12th cranial) nerve disorder in other diseases classified elsewhere
- G53.87* Multiple cranial nerve disorder in other diseases classified elsewhere

G54 Nerve root and plexus disorders

Excludes: current traumatic nerve root and plexus disorders — see nerve injury by body region

Intervertebral disc disorders (M50–M51)

Neuralgia or neuritis NOS (M79.2)
neuritis or radiculitis:
• brachial NOS
• lumbar NOS
• lumbosacral NOS
• thoracic NOS radiculitis NOS radiculopathy NOS spondylosis (M47.–)

(M54.1)

G54.0 **Brachial plexus disorders**

*Excludes:* idiopathic brachial plexopathy [neuralgic amyotrophy] [Parsonage–Aldren–Turner] (G54.5)

G54.00 Post-radiation (radiation-induced) brachial plexopathy
G54.01 Thoracic outlet syndrome due to cervical rib
G54.02 Thoracic outlet syndrome due to other anatomical abnormality
G54.03 Brachial plexus lesion due to vasculitis
G54.04 Brachial plexus lesion due to diabetes mellitus
G54.05 Brachial plexus lesion due to inflammatory neuropathy
Classify under inflammatory polyneuropathy (G61.–) if there are other lesions in addition to brachial plexus.
G54.08 Other brachial plexus lesions

G54.1 **Lumbosacral plexus disorders**

G54.10 Postradiation (radiation-induced) lumbosacral plexopathy
G54.11 Inflammatory lumbosacral plexopathy
G54.12 Vasculitic lumbosacral plexopathy
G54.13 Lumbosacral plexopathy due to diabetes mellitus
G54.14 Idiopathic lumbosacral plexopathy
G54.18 Other lumbosacral plexus disorders

G54.2 **Cervical root disorders, not elsewhere classified**

G54.3 **Thoracic root disorders, not elsewhere classified**

G54.4 **Lumbosacral root disorders, not elsewhere classified**

G54.5 **Neuralgic amyotrophy**

*Includes:* idiopathic brachial plexopathy [Parsonage–Aldren–Turner]
shoulder-girdle neuritis
G54.50  Sporadic acute brachial plexopathy
G54.51  Familial acute or recurrent brachial plexopathy

G54.6  Phantom limb syndrome with pain
G54.7  Phantom limb syndrome without pain
Phantom limb syndrome NOS

G54.8  Other nerve root and plexus disorders
G54.80  Nerve root cysts
Perineural cysts
Tarlov cysts
G54.81  Nerve root avulsion
Use additional code (S14.2 and S24.2), if desired, to indicate injury.
G54.82  Radiculo-plexopathy
Use additional code, if desired, to indicate cause, e.g. cytomegalovirus (B25.-).
G54.83  Radiculo-myelopathy
Use additional code, if desired, to indicate cause, e.g. cytomegalovirus (B25.-).

G54.9  Nerve root and plexus disorder, unspecified
G54.90  Nerve root disorder NOS
G54.91  Nerve plexus disorder NOS

G55*  Nerve root and plexus compressions in diseases classified elsewhere
Use additional fifth character, if desired, to define location:
G55.x0  Cervical root
G55.x1  Thoracic root
G55.x2  Lumbar root
G55.x3  Sacral root
G55.x4  Cervical plexus
G55.x5  Brachial plexus
G55.x6  Lumbar plexus
G55.x7  Sacral plexus
G55.x8  Splanchnic plexus
G55.x9  Presacral plexus

Use additional sixth character, if desired, to define root level.
G55.xx0 to G55.xx8 may be used for appropriately numbered cervical, thoracic, lumbar, sacral and coccygeal roots, for instance:
DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

G55.x10 First thoracic root
G55.x11 Second thoracic root
G55.x12 Third or fourth thoracic root
G55.x13 Fifth or sixth thoracic root
G55.x14 Seventh or eighth thoracic root
G55.x15 Ninth or tenth thoracic root
G55.x16 Eleventh thoracic root
G55.x17 Twelfth thoracic root
G55.x18 Multiple nerve roots

G55.0* Nerve root and plexus compressions in neoplastic disease
(C00–D48†)

G55.1* Nerve root and plexus compressions in intervertebral disc disorders (M50–M51†)

G55.2* Nerve root and plexus compressions in spondylosis
(M47.–†)

G55.3* Nerve root and plexus compressions in other dorsopathies
(M45–M46†, M48.–†, M53–M54†)

G55.8* Nerve root and plexus compressions in other diseases classified elsewhere

G56 Mononeuropathies of upper limb

Excludes: current traumatic nerve disorder — see nerve injury by body region

G56.0 Carpal tunnel syndrome

G56.1 Other lesions of median nerve

G56.10 Lesion of median nerve in axilla
G56.11 Lesion of median nerve at ligament of Struthers
G56.12 Median nerve pronator syndrome
G56.13 Median nerve anterior interosseous syndrome

G56.2 Lesion of ulnar nerve

G56.20 Ulnar nerve lesion in axilla
G56.21 Tardy ulnar nerve palsy (post-humeral fracture)
G56.22 Ulnar nerve cubital tunnel syndrome
G56.23 Ulnar nerve lesion at wrist
Guyon’s canal syndrome
G56.24 Ulnar nerve lesion in palm
Lesion of deep branch of ulnar nerve
G56.28 Other lesions of ulnar nerve

G56.3 Lesion of radial nerve
G56.30 Radial nerve lesion in axilla
G56.31 Radial nerve lesion in radial groove
G56.32 Radial nerve posterior interosseous syndrome
G56.33 Superficial radial nerve lesion
G56.38 Other lesions of radial nerve

G56.4 Causalgia

G56.8 Other mononeuropathies of upper limb
G56.80 Lesion of musculocutaneous nerve
G56.81 Interdigital neuroma of upper limb

G56.9 Mononeuropathy of upper limb, unspecified

G57 Mononeuropathies of lower limb
Excludes: current traumatic nerve disorder — see nerve injury by body region

G57.0 Lesion of sciatic nerve
Excludes: sciatica:
• NOS (M54.3)
• attributed to intervertebral disc disorder (M51.1)
G57.00 Lesion of gluteal nerve
G57.01 Sciatic nerve pyriformis syndrome
G57.02 Lesion of sciatic nerve in thigh
G57.08 Other lesions of sciatic nerve

G57.1 Meralgia paraesthetica
Lateral cutaneous nerve of thigh syndrome

G57.2 Lesion of femoral nerve
G57.20 Femoral nerve lesion in abdomen
G57.21 Femoral nerve lesion in thigh
G57.22 Lesion of saphenous nerve

G57.3 Lesion of lateral popliteal nerve
Includes: peroneal nerve palsy
G57.30 Lesion of superficial peroneal nerve
G57.31 Lesion of deep peroneal nerve
G57.4 Lesion of medial popliteal nerve
G57.40 Lesion of medial popliteal nerve at knee
G57.41 Lesion of medial popliteal nerve in calf
G57.42 Lesion of sural nerve

G57.5 Tarsal tunnel syndrome

G57.6 Lesion of plantar nerve
G57.60 Lesion of lateral plantar nerve
G57.61 Lesion of medial plantar nerve
G57.62 Morton's metatarsalgia

G57.8 Other mononeuropathies of lower limb
G57.80 Lesion of genitofemoral nerve
G57.81 Lesion of ilioinguinal nerve
G57.82 Lesion of pudendal nerve
G57.83 Interdigital neuroma of lower limb

G57.9 Mononeuropathy of lower limb, unspecified

G58 Other mononeuropathies

G58.0 Intercostal neuropathy

G58.7 Mononeuritis multiplex

G58.8 Other specified mononeuropathies
G58.80 Lesion of phrenic nerve
G58.81 Traumatic neuroma

Excludes: interdigital neuroma of:
- lower limb (G57.84)
- upper limb (G56.81)

neuroma of plantar nerve (G57.6)
G58.82 Lesion of suprascapular nerve
G58.83 Lesion of axillary nerve
G58.84 Lesion of long thoracic nerve

G58.9 Mononeuropathy, unspecified

G59 Mononeuropathy in diseases classified elsewhere

G59.0* Diabetic mononeuropathy (E10–E14† with common fourth character .4)

G59.8* Other mononeuropathies in diseases classified elsewhere
Mononeuropathy in (due to):
- leprosy (A30.–†)
Polyneuropathies and other disorders of the peripheral nervous system (G60–G64)

Excludes: acute poliomyelitis (A80.-)
neuralgia NOS (M79.2)
neuritis NOS (M79.2)
peripheral neuritis in pregnancy (O26.8)
radiculitis NOS (M54.1)

Hereditary and idiopathic neuropathy
Excludes: neuropathic heredofamilial amyloidosis (E85.1)

Use sixth character for mode of inheritance when applicable:
G60.xx0 Autosomal dominant
G60.xx1 Autosomal recessive
G60.xx2 Sex-linked dominant
G60.xx3 Sex-linked recessive
G60.xx4 Maternal inheritance
G60.xx5 Familial with uncertain inheritance
G60.xx6 Non-familial
G60.xx8 Other specified mode of inheritance

Hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy
Excludes: hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy, type IV [Refsum] (G60.1)

G60.00 Type I: Charcot–Marie–Tooth disease, hypertrophic demyelinating type
Peroneal muscular atrophy, hypertrophic type
G60.01 Type II: Charcot–Marie–Tooth disease, neuronal type
Peroneal muscular atrophy, axonal type
G60.02 Type III: hypertrophic demyelinating neuropathy of infancy [Déjerine–Sottas]
G60.03 Type V: hereditary spastic paraplegia with motor and sensory neuropathy
G60.04 Type VI: hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy with optic atrophy
G60.05 Type VII: hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy with retinitis pigmentosa
DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

G60.06 Roussy–Lévy syndrome
G60.08 Other types of hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy

G60.1 Refsum's disease
Hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy, type IV
Hereditary phytanic acidaemia
Excludes: infantile Refsum's disease (E80.300)

G60.2 Neuropathy in association with hereditary ataxia

G60.3 Idiopathic progressive neuropathy
G60.30 Diffuse posterior root ganglion degeneration
G60.31 Segmental posterior root ganglion degeneration

G60.8 Other hereditary and idiopathic neuropathies
Excludes: familial dysautonomia [Riley–Day] (G90.1)

G60.80 Hereditary sensory and autonomic neuropathy, type I
G60.81 Hereditary sensory and autonomic neuropathy, type II
G60.82 Hereditary sensory and autonomic neuropathy, type III
G60.83 Hereditary sensory and autonomic neuropathy, type IV
Congenital insensitivity to pain, anhidrosis and mental retardation [Swanson]
G60.84 Hereditary sensory and autonomic neuropathy, type V
Congenital sensory neuropathy with selective loss of pain perception [Low]
G60.85 Familial giant axonal neuropathy
G60.86 Neuropathy associated with multiple endocrine neoplasia, type 2B
G60.87 Hereditary pressure-sensitive neuropathy
Inherited tendency to develop pressure palsies
Tomaculous neuropathy

G60.9 Hereditary and idiopathic neuropathy, unspecified

G61 Inflammatory polyneuropathy

G61.0 Guillain–Barré syndrome
Includes: acute (post-)infective polyneuritis
Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause.

G61.00 Predominantly motor Guillain–Barré syndrome
G61.01 Guillain–Barré syndrome with severe autonomic involvement
G61.02 Guillain–Barré syndrome with significant sensory involvement
G61.03 Guillain–Barré syndrome with ophthalmoplegia
  Descending type with ophthalmoplegia and ataxia [Fisher]

G61.1 Serum neuropathy
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

G61.8 Other inflammatory polyneuropathies
_Excludes:_ acute pandysautonomia (G90.00)
  progressive dorsal root degeneration (G60.3)
G61.80 Progressive chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy
G61.81 Relapsing–remitting chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy
G61.82 Sensory perineuritis
G61.83 Acute sensory polyneuropathy

G61.9 Inflammatory polyneuropathy, unspecified

G62 Other polyneuropathies
_Excludes:_ neuropathic heredofamilial amyloidosis (E85.1)

G62.0 Drug-induced polyneuropathy
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

G62.1 Alcoholic polyneuropathy

G62.2 Polyneuropathy due to other toxic agents
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.

G62.8 Other specified polyneuropathies
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

G62.80 Postradiation (radiation-induced) polyneuropathy
G62.81 Small fibre neuropathy NOS
DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

G62.9 Polyneuropathy, unspecified
Neuropathy NOS

G63 Polyneuropathy in diseases classified elsewhere

G63.0 Polyneuropathy in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
Polyneuropathy (in):
- diphtheria (A36.8+)
- hepatitis B infection (B16.-+, B18.-+)
- HIV disease (B23.8+)
- infectious mononucleosis (B27.-+)
- leprosy (A30.-+)
- Lyme disease (A69.2+)
- mumps (B26.8+)
- postherpetic (B02.2+)
- shigellosis (A03.-+)
- syphilis, late (A52.1+)
- congenital (A50.4+)
- tuberculous (A17.8+)
- typhoid fever (A01.0+)
- zoster (B02.2+)

G63.1 Polyneuropathy in neoplastic disease (C00–D48+)

G63.2 Diabetic polyneuropathy (E10–E14+ with common fourth character .4)

G63.3 Polyneuropathy in other endocrine and metabolic diseases (E00–E06+, E15–E16+, E20–E34+, E70–E89+)
Polyneuropathy in:
- amyloidosis (E85.1+)
- xanthoma tuberosum (E78.26+)

G63.4 Polyneuropathy in nutritional deficiency (E40–E64+)
Polyneuropathy in vitamin B₁₂ deficiency (E53.80+)

G63.5 Polyneuropathy in systemic connective tissue disorders (M30–M35+)

G63.6 Polyneuropathy in other musculoskeletal disorders (M00–M25+, M40–M96+)
Polyneuropathy in rheumatoid arthritis (M05.3+)

G63.8 Polyneuropathy in other diseases classified elsewhere
Polyneuropathy in:
- chronic hepatic failure (K72.-+)

213
• ciguatera fish poisoning (T61.0†)
• critical illness, e.g. asphyxiation (R09.0†); cardiac arrest with successful resuscitation (I46.0†); septic shock (A41.9†)
• sarcoidosis (D86.88†)
• uraemic neuropathy (N18.8†)

G64 Other disorders of peripheral nervous system

Includes: disorder of peripheral nervous system NOS

G64.-0 Generalized myokymia
G64.-1 Myokymia, hyperhidrosis, impaired muscle relaxation syndrome
G64.-2 Focal myokymia

Diseases of myoneural junction and muscle (G70–G73)

G70 Myasthenia gravis and other myoneural disorders

Excludes: botulism (A05.1)
transient neonatal myasthenia gravis (P94.0)

Use sixth character for topography, if desired:
G70.xx0 Ocular
G70.xx1 Bulbar
G70.xx2 Mild generalized
G70.xx3 Severe generalized

G70.0 Myasthenia gravis

G70.00 Acquired idiopathic autoimmune myasthenia gravis
G70.01 Myasthenia gravis associated with thymoma
G70.02 Myasthenia gravis associated with other autoimmune diseases
G70.03 Penicillamine-induced myasthenia gravis
G70.08 Other myasthenia gravis
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

G70.1 Toxic myoneural disorders
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.

G70.2 Congenital and developmental myasthenia
DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

G70.20 Congenital endplate acetylcholinesterase deficiency
G70.21 Congenital endplate acetylcholine receptor deficiency
G70.22 Congenital slow channel syndrome
G70.23 Congenital myasthenia with presynaptic defect
G70.24 Familial infantile myasthenia
G70.25 Limb-girdle myasthenia, familial
G70.26 Limb-girdle myasthenia, nonfamilial
G70.28 Other specified congenital or developmental myasthenia

G70.8 Other specified myoneural disorders
G70.80 Eaton–Lambert syndrome unassociated with neoplasm

G70.9 Myoneural disorder, unspecified

G71 Primary disorders of muscles
Excludes: arthrogryposis multiplex congenita (Q74.3)
dermatomyositis (M33.–)
metabolic disorders (E70–E90)
myositis (M60.–)

G71.0 Muscular dystrophy
Excludes: congenital myopathy:
• NOS (G71.2)
• with specific morphological abnormalities of the muscle fibre (G71.2)

G71.00 Benign dystrophin-deficient Becker-type muscular dystrophy
G71.01 Benign scapuloperoneal muscular dystrophy with early contractures [Emery–Dreyfuss]
G71.02 Facioscapulohumeral muscular dystrophy [Landouzy–Déjerine]
G71.03 Limb-girdle muscular dystrophy [Erb]
G71.04 Ocular muscular dystrophy
G71.05 Oculopharyngeal muscular dystrophy
G71.06 Scapuloperoneal muscular dystrophy
G71.07 Severe dystrophin-deficient Duchenne-type muscular dystrophy
G71.08 Other muscular dystrophy
G71.080 Autosomal recessive muscular dystrophy, childhood type, resembling Duchenne/Becker
G71.081 Distal muscular dystrophy
Distal myopathy
G71.082 Humeroperoneal muscular dystrophy with early
contractures
G71.083 Muscular dystrophy with excessive autophagy
G71.084 Congenital muscular dystrophy with central
nervous system abnormalities [Fukuyama]
G71.085 Congenital muscular dystrophy without central
nervous system abnormalities

G71.1 Myotonic disorders

G71.10 Chondrodystrophic myotonia [Schwartz–Jampel]
G71.11 Drug-induced myotonia
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if
desired, to identify drug.
G71.12 Dystrophia myotonica [Steinert]
G71.120 Neonatal dystrophia myotonica
G71.121 Juvenile onset dystrophia myotonica
G71.122 Adult onset dystrophia myotonica
G71.13 Myotonia congenita
G71.130 Myotonia congenita, dominant [Thomsen]
G71.131 Myotonia congenita, recessive [Becker]
G71.14 Neuromyotonia [Isaacs]
G71.15 Paramyotonia congenita
G71.16 Pseudomyotonia
G71.18 Other myotonic disorders
Symptomatic myotonia
Use additional code, if desired, to identify the primary
cause.

G71.2 Congenital myopathies

G71.20 Central core disease
G71.21 Fibre-type disproportion
G71.22 Multicore (minicore) disease
G71.23 Centronuclear myopathy
Includes: myotubular myopathy
G71.230 Centronuclear myopathy with type I fibre
hypotrophy
G71.24 Nemaline myopathy
G71.25 Myopathy with tubular aggregates
G71.26 Fingerprint body myopathy
G71.28 Other congenital myopathies
G71.280 Sarcotubular myopathy
G71.281 Reducing body myopathy
G71.3 Mitochondrial myopathy, not elsewhere classified

*Excludes:* defects of mitochondrial respiratory chain (E88.83)
Kearns–Sayre syndrome (H49.8)
myoclonic epilepsy with ragged red fibres (MERRF)
(G40.46)

G71.30 Mitochondrial myopathy with cytochrome c oxidase deficiency

G71.31 Mitochondrial myopathy with coenzyme Q deficiency

G71.32 Mitochondrial myopathy with complex I deficiency

G71.33 Luft's disease

G71.34 Other ocular myopathy with mitochondrial abnormalities

G71.35 Mitochondrial encephalopathy with lactic acidosis and stroke-like episodes (MELAS)

G71.38 Other specified types of mitochondrial myopathy

G71.8 Other primary disorders of muscles

G71.80 Myopathies with specific structural abnormalities

*Excludes:* congenital myopathies (G71.2)

G71.800 Myopathy with cytoplasmic bodies

G71.801 Myopathy with cylindrical bodies

G71.802 Myopathy with zebra bodies

G71.803 Myopathy with rimmed vacuoles

G71.804 Myopathy with spheromembranous bodies

G71.805 Familial granulovacuolar myopathy with electrical myotonia

G71.806 Myosclerosis

G71.807 Type I muscle fibre atrophy

G71.808 Type II muscle fibre atrophy

G71.81 Ocular myopathy

Oculocraniosomatic myopathy

*Excludes:* ocular muscular dystrophy (G71.04)
ocular myopathy with mitochondrial abnormalities (G71.35)
oculopharyngeal muscular dystrophy (G71.05)

G71.82 Monomelic hypertrophic myopathy

G71.83 Hypertrophic brachial myopathy

G71.84 Malignant hyperthermia

Malignant hyperpyrexia

*Excludes:* malignant neuroleptic syndrome (G21.0)
G71.85  Myopathy with deficiency of sarcotubular calcium binding [Brodie]
G71.86  Quadriceps myopathy

G71.9  Primary disorder of muscle, unspecified
Hereditary myopathy NOS

G72  Other myopathies

*Excludes:*  arthrogryposis multiplex cong­enita (Q74.3)
dermatopolymyositis (M33.−)
ischaemic infarction of muscle (M62.2)
myositis (M60.−)
polymyositis (M33.2)

G72.0  Drug-induced myopathy
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

G72.1  Alcoholic myopathy
G72.10  Acute alcoholic myopathy
G72.11  Chronic alcoholic neuromyopathy

G72.2  Myopathy due to other toxic agents
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.

G72.3  Periodic paralysis
G72.30  Familial hypokalaemic periodic paralysis
G72.31  Familial hyperkalaemic periodic paralysis
G72.32  Familial normokalaemic periodic paralysis
G72.33  Periodic paralysis associated with hyperthyroidism
G72.34  Secondary periodic paralysis due to hypokalaemia
G72.35  Secondary periodic paralysis due to hyperkalaemia
G72.36  Periodic paralysis with cardiac arrhythmias
G72.38  Other periodic paralysis

G72.4  Inflammatory myopathy, not elsewhere classified
Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause, e.g. HIV disease (B23.8).

G72.8  Other specified myopathies

*Excludes:*  disorders of muscle tone of newborn (P94.−)
Volkmann’s ischaemic contracture (T79.6)

G72.80  Secondary rhabdomyolysis [myoglobinuria]
Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated condition, e.g. acute poliomyelitis (A80.−);
Dermatomyositis (M33.0–M33.1); drug-induced myopathy (G72.0); metabolic diseases of muscle causing rhabdomyolysis (E70–E90); polymyositis (M33.2).

G72.81 Idiopathic rhabdomyolysis
G72.82 Delayed muscle maturation

G72.9 Myopathy, unspecified

**G73** Disorders of myoneuronal junction and muscle in diseases classified elsewhere

G73.0* Myasthenic syndromes in endocrine diseases
Myasthenic syndromes in:
- diabetic amyotrophy (E10–E14† with common fourth character .4)
- thyrotoxicosis [hyperthyroidism] (E05.–†)

G73.1* Eaton–Lambert syndrome (C80†)
*Excludes:* Eaton–Lambert syndrome unassociated with neoplasm (G70.80)

G73.2* Other myasthenic syndromes in neoplastic disease (C00–D48†)

G73.3* Myasthenic syndromes in other diseases classified elsewhere

G73.4* Myopathy in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere

G73.5* Myopathy in endocrine diseases
*Includes:* myopathy (in) (due to):
- acromegaly (E22.0†)
- Cushing’s syndrome (E24.–†)
- hyperparathyroidism (E21.–†)
- hyperthyroidism (E05.–†)
- hypoadrenalism (E27.1†, E27.3–E27.4†)
- hypoparathyroidism (E20.–†)
- hypothyroidism (E00–E03†)
*Excludes:* drug-induced corticosteroid myopathy (G72.0)

G73.50* Ocular myopathy in hyperthyroidism (E05.0†)
Dysthyroid ophthalmoplegia (orbitopathy)

G73.6* Myopathy in metabolic diseases
Myopathy in:
- carnitine deficiency (E71.32†)
- glycogen storage disease (E74.0†)

219
• hydroxymethylglutaryl-CoA lyase deficiency (E71.30†)
• isovaleryl-CoA dehydrogenase deficiency (E71.11†)
• lactate dehydrogenase deficiency (E74.86†)
• lipid storage disorders (E75.–†)
• mannose-6-phosphate isomerase deficiency (E74.83†)
• methylmalonyl-CoA mutase deficiency (E71.12†)
• multiple-chain acyl-CoA dehydrogenase deficiency (E88.820†)
• phosphoglycerate kinase deficiency (E74.85†)
• phosphoglycerate mutase deficiency (E74.84†)

G73.7* Myopathy in other diseases classified elsewhere

Includes: myopathy in:
• amyloidosis (E85.–†)
• carcinoid syndrome (E34.0†)
• intrauterine exposure to toxins (P04.–†)
• nutritional deficiencies (E40–E64†)
• osteomalacia (M83.–†)
• polyarteritis nodosa (M30.0†)
• rheumatoid arthritis (M05.3†)
• sarcoidosis (D86.88†)
• scleroderma (M34.8†)
• sicca syndrome [Sjögren] (M35.0†)
• syphilis (A51.4†, A52.7†)
• systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.1†)
• thalassemia (D56.–†)
• trauma and ischaemia (T79.6†)
• vitamin D deficiency (E55.–†)

G73.70* Muscle wasting in diseases classified elsewhere

Muscle wasting (in) (due to):
• cachexia NOS (R64†)
• disuse atrophy (M62.5†)
• immobility syndrome (M62.3†)
• malignant cachexia (C80†)
Cerebral palsy and other paralytic syndromes (G80–G83)

G80 Infantile cerebral palsy
    Includes: Little’s disease
    Excludes: hereditary spastic paraplegia (G11.4)

G80.0 Spastic cerebral palsy
    Congenital spastic paralysis (cerebral)

G80.1 Spastic diplegia

G80.2 Infantile hemiplegia

G80.3 Dyskinetic cerebral palsy
    Athetoid cerebral palsy

G80.4 Ataxic cerebral palsy

G80.8 Other infantile cerebral palsy
    Mixed cerebral palsy syndromes

G80.9 Infantile cerebral palsy, unspecified
    Cerebral palsy NOS

G81 Hemiplegia
    Note: For primary coding, this category is to be used only when hemiplegia (complete)(incomplete) is reported without further specification, or is stated to be old or longstanding but of unspecified cause. The category is also for use in multiple coding to identify these types of hemiplegia resulting from any cause.
    Excludes: congenital and infantile cerebral palsy (G80.–)

G81.0 Flaccid hemiplegia

G81.1 Spastic hemiplegia

G81.9 Hemiplegia, unspecified

G82 Paraplegia and tetraplegia
    Note: For primary coding, this category is to be used only when the listed conditions are reported without further specification, or are stated to be old or longstanding but of unspecified cause. The category is also for use in multiple coding to identify these conditions resulting from any cause.
    Excludes: congenital and infantile cerebral palsy (G80.–)
G82.0   Flaccid paraplegia
G82.1   Spastic paraplegia
   Excludes: tropical spastic paraplegia (G04.1)
G82.2   Paraplegia, unspecified
   Paralysis of both lower limbs NOS
   Paraplegia (lower) NOS
G82.3   Flaccid tetraplegia
G82.4   Spastic tetraplegia
G82.5   Tetraplegia, unspecified
   Quadriplegia NOS

G83 Other paralytic syndromes

   Note: For primary coding, this category is to be used only when the listed conditions are reported without further specification, or are stated to be old or longstanding but of unspecified cause. The category is also for use in multiple coding to identify these conditions resulting from any cause.

   Includes: paralysis (complete)(incomplete), except as in G80–G82

G83.0   Diplegia of upper limbs
   Diplegia (upper)
   Paralysis of both upper limbs
G83.1   Monoplegia of lower limb
   Paralysis of lower limb
G83.2   Monoplegia of upper limb
   Paralysis of upper limb
G83.3   Monoplegia, unspecified
G83.4   Cauda equina syndrome
   Excludes: cord bladder NOS (G95.84)
   G83.40  Complete cauda equina syndrome
   G83.41  Neurogenic bladder due to cauda equina syndrome
   G83.42  Syndrome of intermittent claudication of cauda equina
   G83.48  Other partial cauda equina syndrome
DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

G83.8 Other specified paralytic syndromes
G83.80 Todd's paralysis (postepileptic)
G83.9 Paralytic syndrome, unspecified

Other disorders of the nervous system (G90–G99)

G90 Disorders of autonomic nervous system
Includes: disorders of (para)sympathetic nervous system
Excludes: dysfunction of autonomic nervous system due to alcohol (G31.2)
hereditary amyloid neuropathies (E85.1)
hereditary sensory and autonomic neuropathies (G60.80–G60.84)

G90.0 Idiopathic peripheral autonomic neuropathy
G90.00 Acute pandysautonomia
G90.01 Chronic pandysautonomia
G90.02 Carotid sinus syncope
G90.08 Other idiopathic peripheral autonomic neuropathy

G90.1 Familial dysautonomia [Riley–Day]
G90.10 Sympathetic dysfunction associated with dopamine β-hydroxylase deficiency
G90.18 Other familial dysautonomia

G90.2 Horner's syndrome
Bernard–Horner syndrome

G90.3 Multi-system degeneration
Includes: multi-system atrophy [MSA]
Excludes: corticobasal ganglionic degeneration (G23.81)
dentatorubral pallidoluysian degeneration (G23.83)
olivopontocerebellar degeneration (G11.22; G11.23)
orthostatic hypotension NOS (I95.1)
pallidopyramidal dentatoluysian degeneration (G23.82)
G90.30 Isolated neurogenic orthostatic hypotension
G90.31 Shy–Drager syndrome
G90.32 Other multi-system degeneration with dysautonomia
G90.8 Other disorders of autonomic nervous system

Excludes: causalgia (G56.4)

G90.80 Holmes–Adie syndrome

Excludes: Adie’s (myotonic) pupil (H57.00)

G90.81 Cholinergic neuropathy

G90.82 Chronic idiopathic anhidrosis

G90.83 Sympathetic osteodystrophy

Reflex sympathetic dystrophy

G90.9 Disorder of autonomic nervous system, unspecified

G91 Hydrocephalus

Includes: acquired hydrocephalus

Excludes: hydrocephalus (in) (due to):

• congenital (Q03.–)
• congenital toxoplasmosis (P37.1)

G91.0 Communicating hydrocephalus

G91.1 Obstructive hydrocephalus

G91.2 Normal-pressure hydrocephalus

G91.3 Post-traumatic hydrocephalus, unspecified

G91.8 Other hydrocephalus

G91.9 Hydrocephalus, unspecified

G92 Toxic encephalopathy

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent, e.g. carbon monoxide (T58).

G92.–0 Early toxic encephalopathy

G92.–1 Delayed toxic encephalopathy

G93 Other disorders of brain

G93.0 Cerebral cysts

Excludes: acquired periventricular cysts of newborn (P91.1)

congenital cerebral cysts (Q04.6)

G93.00 Arachnoid cyst

G93.01 Porencephalic cyst, acquired
G93.1  **Anoxic brain damage, not elsewhere classified**
Use additional code, if desired, to identify the associated condition, e.g.
- amnesic syndrome (F04)
- cerebellar syndrome (G96.80)
- cognitive impairment (F06.7)
- cortical blindness (H47.6)
- parkinsonian syndrome (G21.8)
- persistent vegetative state (G96.81)
- prolonged coma (R40.2)

*Excludes:* anoxic brain damage with action myoclonus
[Lance–Adams] (G25.38)
complicating:
- abortion, ectopic or molar pregnancy (O08.8)
- pregnancy, labour or delivery (O29.2, O74.3, O89.2)
complication of surgical and medical care (T80–T88)
neonatal anoxia (P21.9)

G93.2  **Benign intracranial hypertension**

*Includes:* pseudotumor cerebri

*Excludes:* hypertensive encephalopathy (I67.4)

G93.20  Idiopathic intracranial hypertension
G93.21  Intracranial hypertension secondary to obesity
G93.22  Intracranial hypertension secondary to toxic exposure
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.

G93.23  Intracranial hypertension secondary to hormone abnormality
Use additional code, if desired, to identify hormone abnormality.

G93.24  Intracranial hypertension secondary to cerebral venous thrombosis

G93.28  Other secondary intracranial hypertension

G93.3  **Postviral fatigue syndrome**
Benign myalgic encephalomyelitis

G93.4  **Encephalopathy, unspecified**

*Excludes:* encephalopathy:
- alcoholic (G31.2)
- toxic (G92.–)
G93.5 Compression of brain

Includes:
- Compression of brain (stem)
- Herniation of brain (stem)

Excludes:
- Traumatic compression of brain (diffuse) (S06.2)
  - Focal (S06.3)

G93.50 Medial temporal transtentorial herniation
G93.51 Central transtentorial herniation
G93.52 Cerebellar tonsillar herniation
G93.53 Upwards transtentorial cerebellar herniation
G93.58 Other specified type of brain or brain stem compression

G93.6 Cerebral oedema

Excludes:
- Cerebral oedema:
  - Due to birth injury (P11.0)
  - Traumatic (S06.1)

G93.7 Reye's syndrome
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

G93.8 Other specified disorders of brain
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

G93.80 Postradiation (radiation-induced) encephalopathy

G93.9 Disorder of brain, unspecified

G94 Other disorders of brain in diseases classified elsewhere

G94.0* Hydrocephalus in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere (A00–B99†)
G94.1* Hydrocephalus in neoplastic disease (C00–D48†)
G94.2* Hydrocephalus in other diseases classified elsewhere
G94.8* Other specified disorders of brain in diseases classified elsewhere

G94.80* Metabolic encephalopathy in diseases classified elsewhere
Metabolic encephalopathy in:
- Hepatic failure (K70–K72†)
- Hypercalcaemia (E83.5†)
- Hypernatraemia (E87.0†)
DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

- hyperparathyroidism (E21.-†)
- hyperthyroidism (E05.-†)
- hypocalcaemia (E58†, E83.5†)
- hyponatraemia (E87.1†)
- hypoparathyroidism (E20.-†)
- hypothyroidism (E00-E03†)
- uraemia (N17-N19†)

G94.81* Ischaemic and hypoxic encephalopathy in diseases classified elsewhere
Ischaemic and hypoxic encephalopathy in:
- chronic cardiac failure (I50†)
- respiratory failure (J00-J99†)
- severe anaemia (D50-D59†)
- sickle-cell anaemia with crisis (D57.0†)

G94.82* Encephalopathy due to nutritional deficiencies
Encephalopathy due to deficiency of:
- niacin (E52†)
- vitamin B₆ (E53.1†)
- vitamin B₁₂ (E53.80†)
Excludes: Wernicke’s encephalopathy due to thiamine deficiency (E51.2)

G95 Other diseases of spinal cord
Excludes: myelitis (G04.-)

G95.0 Syringomyelia and syringobulbia
Excludes: congenital hydromyelia (Q06.4)

Use sixth character, if desired, to indicate:
- G95.0x0 Syringomyelia
- G95.0x1 Syringobulbia
- G95.0x2 Syringobulbia and syringomyelia
- G95.0x3 Syringomesencephalia
- G95.0x4 Hydromyelia

- G95.00 Syringomyelia, hydromyelia and syringobulbia associated with Arnold–Chiari malformation
- G95.01 Syringomyelia, hydromyelia and syringobulbia associated with Dandy–Walker syndrome
- G95.02 Syringomyelia, hydromyelia and syringobulbia associated with spinal intramedullary neoplasm
- G95.03 Syringomyelia, hydromyelia and syringobulbia associated with spinal intramedullary vascular malformation
G95.04 Syringomyelia, hydromyelia and syringobulbia associated with chronic traumatic myelopathy
G95.05 Syringomyelia, hydromyelia and syringobulbia following previous haematomyelia
G95.06 Syringomyelia, hydromyelia and syringobulbia associated with posterior fossa arachnoiditis
G95.08 Other specified causes of syringomyelia, hydromelia and syringobulbia

G95.1 Vascular myelopathies
*Excludes:* intraspinal phlebitis and thrombophlebitis, except nonpyogenic (G08.-)
G95.10 Acute arterial infarction of spinal cord (embolic) (nonembolic)
G95.11 Arterial thrombosis of spinal cord
G95.12 Haematomyelia
G95.13 Subacute necrotic myelopathy
G95.14 Acute venous infarction of spinal cord
G95.15 Chronic venous infarction of spinal cord
G95.16 Nonpyogenic intraspinal phlebitis and thrombophlebitis
G95.17 Oedema of spinal cord
G95.18 Other specified types of vascular myelopathy

G95.2 Cord compression, unspecified

G95.8 Other specified diseases of spinal cord
*Excludes:* neurogenic bladder:
• NOS (N31.9)
• due to cauda equina syndrome (G83.4)
  neuromuscular dysfunction of bladder without mention of spinal cord lesion (N31.-)
G95.80 Drug-induced myelopathy
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.
G95.81 Toxin-induced myelopathy
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.
G95.82 Postradiation (radiation-induced) myelopathy
G95.83 Myelopathy due to lathyrism
G95.84 Cord bladder NOS

G95.9 Disease of spinal cord, unspecified
Myelopathy NOS
DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

G96 Other disorders of central nervous system

G96.0 Cerebrospinal fluid leak
   Excludes: from spinal puncture (G97.0)
   G96.00 Cerebrospinal fluid rhinorrhoea
   G96.01 Cerebrospinal fluid otorrhoea

G96.1 Disorders of meninges, not elsewhere classified
   Includes: chronic adhesive meningitis
   meningeal adhesions (cerebral)(spinal)
   Excludes: spinal arachnoiditis NOS (G03.9)
   G96.10 Opto-chiasmatic arachnoiditis
   G96.11 Cranial arachnoiditis NOS
   G96.18 Other specified disorders of meninges, not elsewhere classified

G96.8 Other specified disorders of central nervous system
   G96.80 Cerebellar syndrome
   G96.81 Persistent vegetative state
   G96.82 Locked-in syndrome
   G96.83 Akinetic mutism

G96.9 Disorder of central nervous system, unspecified

G97 Postprocedural disorders of nervous system, not elsewhere classified

G97.0 Cerebrospinal fluid leak from spinal puncture

G97.1 Other reaction to spinal and lumbar puncture
   Post-lumbar puncture headache

G97.2 Intracranial hypotension following ventricular shunting

G97.8 Other postprocedural disorders of nervous system
   G97.80 Late effects of radiation not elsewhere classified
      Excludes: postradiation (radiation-induced):
      • brachial plexopathy (G54.00)
      • encephalopathy (G93.8)
      • lumbosacral plexopathy (G54.10)
      • myelopathy (G95.82)
      • polyneuropathy (G62.80)

G97.9 Postprocedural disorder of nervous system, unspecified
G98 Other disorders of nervous system, not elsewhere classified
Nervous system disorder NOS

G99* Other disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere

G99.0* Autonomic neuropathy in endocrine and metabolic diseases
Diabetic autonomic neuropathy (E10-E14† with common fourth character .4)
Neuropathic heredofamilial amyloidosis (E85.1†)

G99.1* Other disorders of the autonomic nervous system in other diseases classified elsewhere
Autonomic nervous system disorder in:
• Chagas’ disease (B57.4†)
• diabetic neuropathy (E10–E14† with common fourth character .4)
• HIV disease (B23.8†)
• injury of sympathetic nerves and plexuses (S14.5†, S24.4†, S34.5†)
• leprosy (A30.−†)
• neuropathic heredofamilial amyloidosis (E85.1†)
• other degenerative diseases of the basal ganglia (G23.−†)
• Parkinson’s disease (G20.−†)
• porphyric neuropathy (E80.−†)
• remote effect of neoplasia (C00–D48†)
• spinal cord injury (S14.0†, S24.0†, S34.0†)
• syringomyelia and syringobulbia (G95.0†)
• thiamine deficiency (E51.−†)

G99.2* Myelopathy in diseases classified elsewhere
Includes: myelopathy (in) (due to):
• anterior spinal and vertebral artery compression syndromes (M47.0†)
• HIV disease (vacuolar myelopathy) (B23.8†)
• intervertebral disc disorders (M50.0†, M51.0†)
• neoplastic disease (C00–D48†)
• spinal cord compression due to diseases classified elsewhere
• spondylosis (M47.−†)
• vitamin B₁₂ deficiency (E53.80†)

Excludes: myelopathy due to spinal cord injury (S14.0, S24.0, S34.0)
Use fifth character, if desired, to specify spinal cord level:
G99.20 Cervical spinal cord
### Diseases of the Nervous System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G99.21</td>
<td>Cervicothoracic spinal cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G99.22</td>
<td>Thoracic spinal cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G99.23</td>
<td>Thoracolumbar spinal cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G99.24</td>
<td>Lumbosacral spinal cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G99.25</td>
<td>Sacral spinal cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G99.27</td>
<td>Multiple or overlapping</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

G99.8*  **Other specified disorders of the nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere**
CHAPTER VII

Diseases of the eye and adnexa (H00–H59)

Disorders of eyelid, lacrimal system and orbit (H00–H06)

H02 Other disorders of eyelid
H02.4 Ptosis of eyelid

H05 Disorders of orbit
Excludes: congenital malformation of orbit (Q10.7)

H05.0 Acute inflammation of orbit
Abscess
Cellulitis
Osteomyelitis
Periostitis
Tenonitis

H05.1 Chronic inflammatory disorders of orbit
Granuloma of orbit

H05.2 Exophthalmic conditions
H05.20 Haemorrhage of orbit
H05.21 Oedema of orbit
H05.22 Ophthalmic Graves' disease ( euthyroid)
Excludes: hypothyroidism with exophthalmus (E05.0)
H05.28 Other exophthalmic conditions
H05.29 Displacement of globe, unspecified

H05.3 Deformity of orbit
Atrophy
Exostosis

H05.4 Enophthalmos

H05.5 Retained (old) foreign body following penetrating wound of orbit
Retrobulbar foreign body

232
DISEASES OF THE EYE AND ADNEXA

H05.8 Other disorders of orbit
Cyst of orbit
Excludes: dysthyroid ophthalmoplegia (orbitopathy) (G73.50)

H05.9 Disorder of orbit, unspecified

Disorders of sclera, cornea, iris and ciliary body
(H15–H22)

H16.– Keratitis

H20 Iridocyclitis

H20.0 Acute and subacute iridocyclitis
   Anterior uveitis
   Cyclitis acute, recurrent or subacute
   Iritis

H20.1 Chronic iridocyclitis

H20.2 Lens-induced iridocyclitis

H20.8 Other iridocyclitis

H20.9 Iridocyclitis, unspecified

Disorders of lens
(H25–H28)

H25.– Senile cataract
Excludes: capsular glaucoma with pseudoexfoliation of lens
(H40.1)

H26 Other cataract

H26.0 Infantile, juvenile and presenile cataract

H26.1 Traumatic cataract
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

H26.2 Complicated cataract
   Cataract in chronic iridocyclitis
   Cataract secondary to ocular disorders
   Glaucomatous flecks (subcapsular)
H26.3 **Drug-induced cataract**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

H26.4 **After-cataract**
Secondary cataract
Soemmerring’s ring

H26.8 **Other specified cataract**

H26.9 **Cataract, unspecified**

**H28**
**Cataract and other disorders of lens in diseases classified elsewhere**

H28.0** Diabetic cataract (E10–E14† with common fourth character .3)

H28.1** Cataract in other endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases
Cataract in hypoparathyroidism (E20.–†)
Malnutrition–dehydration cataract (E46†)

H28.2** Cataract in other diseases classified elsewhere
Myotonic cataract (G71.1†)

H28.8** Other disorders of lens in diseases classified elsewhere

**Disorders of choroid and retina**
(H30–H36)

**H30** **Chorioretinal inflammation**

H30.0 **Focal chorioretinal inflammation**
Focal:
• chorioretinitis
• choroiditis
• retinitis
• retinochoroiditis

H30.1 **Disseminated chorioretinal inflammation**
Disseminated:
• chorioretinitis
• choroiditis
• retinitis
• retinochoroiditis

*Excludes:* exudative retinopathy (H35.0)
DISEASES OF THE EYE AND ADNEXA

H30.2 Posterior cyclitis
Pars planitis

H30.8 Other chorioretinal inflammations
Harada's disease [Vogt–Koyanagi–Harada]

H30.9 Chorioretinal inflammation, unspecified
Chorioretinitis
Choroiditis
Retinitis
Retinochoroiditis

H31 Other disorders of choroid

H31.0 Chorioretinal scars
Macula scars of posterior pole (postinflammatory)
(post-traumatic)
Solar retinopathy

H31.1 Choroidal degeneration
Atrophy
Sclerosis of choroid
Excludes: angioid streaks (H35.3)

H31.2 Hereditary choroidal dystrophy
Choroideremia
Dystrophy, choroidal (central areolar)(generalized)(peripapillary)
Gyrate atrophy, choroid
Excludes: ornithinaemia (E72.4)

H31.3 Choroidal haemorrhage and rupture
Choroidal haemorrhage:
• NOS
• expulsive

H31.4 Choroidal detachment

H31.8 Other specified disorders of choroid

H31.9 Disorder of choroid, unspecified

H32 Chorioretinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

H32.0 Chorioretinal inflammation in infectious and parasitic
diseases classified elsewhere
Chorioretinitis:
• syphilitic, late (A52.7†)
• toxoplasma (B58.0†)
• tuberculous (A18.5†)

H32.8* Other chorioretinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

H33 Retinal detachments and breaks

H33.0 Retinal detachment with retinal break
Rhegmatogenous retinal detachment

H33.4 Traction detachment of retina
Proliferative vitreo-retinopathy with retinal detachment

H34 Retinal vascular occlusions

Excludes: amaurosis fugax (G45.3)

H34.0 Transient retinal artery occlusion

H34.1 Central retinal artery occlusion

H34.2 Other retinal artery occlusions
Hollenhorst’s plaque
Retinal:
• artery occlusion:
  • branch
  • partial
  • microembolism

H34.8 Other retinal vascular occlusions
Retinal vein occlusion:
• central
• incipient
• partial
• tributary

H34.9 Retinal vascular occlusion, unspecified

H35 Other retinal disorders

H35.0 Background retinopathy and retinal vascular changes
Changes in retinal vascular appearance
Retinal:
• micro-aneurysms
• neovascularization
• perivasculitis
• varices
DISEASES OF THE EYE AND ADNEXA

- vascular sheathing
- vasculitis

Retinopathy:
- NOS
- background NOS
- Coats'
- exudative
- hypertensive

H35.1 Retinopathy of prematurity
Retro lental fibroplasia

H35.2 Other proliferative retinopathy
Proliferative vitreo-retinopathy
_Excludes:_ proliferative vitreo-retinopathy with retinal detachment (H33.4)

H35.3 Degeneration of macula and posterior pole
Angioid streaks
Cyst
Drusen (degenerative) of macula
Hole
Puckering
Kuhnt–Junius degeneration
Senile macular degeneration (atrophic)(exudative)
Toxic maculopathy
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

H35.4 Peripheral retinal degeneration
Degeneration, retina:
- NOS
- lattice
- microcystoid
- palisade
- paving stone
- reticular

H35.5 Hereditary retinal dystrophy
Dystrophy:
- retinal (albipunctate)(pigmentary)(vitelliform)
- tapetoretinal
- vitreoretinal
Retinitis pigmentosa
Stargardt's disease
H35.6  Retinal haemorrhage
H35.7  Separation of retinal layers
       Central serous chorioretinopathy
       Detachment of retinal pigment epithelium
H35.8  Other specified retinal disorders
H35.9  Retinal disorder, unspecified

H36*  Retinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

H36.0* Diabetic retinopathy (E10–E14† with common fourth character .3)

H36.8* Other retinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
       Atherosclerotic retinopathy (I70.80†)
       Proliferative sickle-cell retinopathy (D57.−†)
       Retinal dystrophy in lipid storage disorders (E75.−†)

Glaucoma
(H40–H42)

H40  Glaucoma

     Excludes: congenital glaucoma (Q15.0)

H40.0  Glaucoma suspect
       Ocular hypertension

H40.1  Primary open-angle glaucoma
       Glaucoma (primary)(residual stage):
       • capsular with pseudoexfoliation of lens
       • chronic simple
       • low-tension
       • pigmentary

H40.2  Primary angle-closure glaucoma
       Angle-closure glaucoma (primary)(residual stage):
       • acute
       • chronic
       • intermittent

H40.3  Glaucoma secondary to eye trauma
       Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause.
DISEASES OF THE EYE AND ADNEXA

H40.4 Glaucoma secondary to eye inflammation
Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause.

H40.5 Glaucoma secondary to other eye disorders
Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause.

H40.6 Glaucoma secondary to drugs
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

H40.8 Other glaucoma

H40.9 Glaucoma, unspecified

H42. Glaucoma in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of vitreous body and globe
(H43–H45)

H44 Disorders of globe
Includes: disorders affecting multiple structures of eye

H44.2 Degenerative myopia

H44.4 Hypotony of eye

H44.7 Retained (old) intraocular foreign body, nonmagnetic

Disorders of optic nerve and visual pathways
(H46–H48)

H46 Optic neuritis
Optic:
• neuropathy, except ischaemic
• papillitis
Retrobulbar neuritis NOS
Excludes: ischaemic optic neuropathy (H47.02)
neuromyelitis optica [Devic] (G36.0)

H47 Other disorders of optic [2nd] nerve and visual pathways

H47.0 Disorders of optic nerve, not elsewhere classified

H47.00 Compression of optic nerve
H47.01 Haemorrhage in optic nerve sheath
H47.02 Ischaemic optic neuropathy
H47.03 Post-infection optic neuropathy
H47.08 Other disorders of optic nerve, not elsewhere classified

**H47.1 Papilloedema, unspecified**

**H47.2 Optic atrophy**

*Includes*: temporal pallor of optic disc

H47.20 Primary optic atrophy
H47.21 Leber's optic atrophy
H47.22 Dominantly inherited optic atrophy
H47.23 Recessively inherited optic atrophy
H47.24 Optic atrophy with the syndrome of diabetes insipidus, diabetes mellitus and deafness
H47.28 Other specified type of optic atrophy

**H47.3 Other disorders of optic disc**

H47.30 Drusen of optic disc
H47.31 Pseudopapilloedema

**H47.4 Disorders of optic chiasm**

**H47.5 Disorders of other visual pathways**

H47.50 Disorders of optic tracts
H47.51 Disorders of geniculate nuclei
H47.52 Disorders of optic radiations

**H47.6 Disorders of visual cortex**

Cortical blindness

**H47.7 Disorder of visual pathways, unspecified**

**H48* Disorders of optic [2nd] nerve and visual pathways in diseases classified elsewhere**

**H48.0* Optic atrophy in diseases classified elsewhere**

Optic atrophy in late syphilis (A52.1†)

**H48.1* Retrobulbar neuritis in diseases classified elsewhere**

Retrobulbar neuritis in:
- late syphilis (A52.1†)
- meningococcal infection (A39.8†)
- multiple sclerosis (G35.–†)
H48.8* Other disorders of optic nerve and visual pathways in diseases classified elsewhere

H48.80* Papilloedema in diseases classified elsewhere
Papilloedema in:
- decreased ocular pressure (H44.4†)
- pseudotumor cerebri (G93.2†)
- raised intracranial pressure (G91.–†, G94.1†, G94.2†)
- retinal lesion (H33–H36†)
- systemic hypertension (I10†)

H48.81* Disorders of optic nerve in diseases classified elsewhere

H48.82* Disorders of visual pathways in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of ocular muscles, binocular movement, accommodation and refraction (H49–H52)

Excludes: nystagmus and other irregular eye movements (H55.–)

H49 Paralytic strabismus
Excludes: ophthalmoplegia:
- internal (H52.50)
- internuclear (H51.2)
- progressive supranuclear (G23.1)

H49.0 Third [oculomotor] nerve palsy

H49.00 Third [oculomotor] nerve palsy, extrinsic and intrinsic
H49.01 Third [oculomotor] nerve palsy, extrinsic (sparing pupil)
H49.02 Third [oculomotor] nerve palsy, nuclear

H49.1 Fourth [trochlear] nerve palsy

H49.2 Sixth [abducent] nerve palsy

H49.20 Sixth [abducent] nerve palsy, peripheral
H49.21 Sixth [abducent] nerve palsy, nuclear

H49.3 Total (external) ophthalmoplegia

H49.4 Progressive external ophthalmoplegia

H49.8 Other paralytic strabismus
External ophthalmoplegia NOS
Kearns–Sayre syndrome

Kearns–Sayre syndrome
H49.9 Paralytic strabismus, unspecified

H50 Other strabismus

H50.0 Convergent concomitant strabismus
Esotropia (alternating)(monocular), except intermittent

H50.1 Divergent concomitant strabismus
Exotropia (alternating)(monocular), except intermittent

H50.2 Vertical strabismus

H50.3 Intermittent heterotropia
Intermittent:
• esotropia
• exotropia

H50.4 Other and unspecified heterotropia
Concomitant strabismus NOS
Cyclotropia
Hypertropia
Hypotropia
Microtropia
Monofixation syndrome

H50.5 Heterophoria
Alternating hyperphoria
Esophoria
Exophoria
Skew deviation

H50.6 Mechanical strabismus
Brown's sheath syndrome
Strabismus due to adhesions
Traumatic limitation of duction of eye muscle

H50.8 Other specified strabismus
Duane's syndrome

H50.9 Strabismus, unspecified

H51 Other disorders of binocular movement

H51.0 Palsy of conjugate gaze
*Excludes:* in brain stem syndromes (G46.3)

H51.00 Supranuclear lateral gaze palsy
H51.01 One-and-a-half syndrome
H51.08 Other palsy of conjugate gaze
DISEASES OF THE EYE AND ADNEXA

H51.1 Convergence insufficiency and excess
H51.2 Internuclear ophthalmoplegia
H51.8 Other specified disorders of binocular movement
  H51.80 Oculomotor apraxia
  H51.81 Paralysis of upward gaze
  H51.82 Paralysis of downward gaze
  H51.83 Parinaud's syndrome

H51.9 Disorder of binocular movement, unspecified

H52 Disorders of refraction and accommodation

H52.0 Hypermetropia

H52.1 Myopia
  *Excludes:* degenerative myopia (H44.2)

H52.2 Astigmatism

H52.3 Anisometropia and aniseikonia

H52.4 Presbyopia

H52.5 Disorders of accommodation
  H52.50 Internal ophthalmoplegia (complete)(total)
  H52.51 Paresis or spasm of accommodation
  H52.52 Spasm of the near reflex
  H52.58 Other disorders of accommodation

H52.6 Other disorders of refraction

H52.7 Disorder of refraction, unspecified

Visual disturbances and blindness
(H53–H54)

H53 Visual disturbances

H53.0 Amblyopia ex anopsia
  Amblyopia:
  * anisometropic
  * deprivation
  * strabismic
H53.1 Subjective visual disturbances
- Asthenopia
- Day blindness
- Hemeralopia
- Metamorphopsia
- Photophobia
- Scintillating scotoma
- Sudden visual loss
- Visual halos

Excludes: visual hallucinations (R44.1)

H53.2 Diplopia
Includes: double vision
- H53.20 Organic monocular diplopia
- H53.21 Binocular diplopia

H53.3 Other disorders of binocular vision
- Abnormal retinal correspondence
- Fusion with defective stereopsis
- Simultaneous visual perception without fusion
- Suppression of binocular vision

H53.4 Visual field defects
- Enlarged blind spot
- Generalized contraction of visual field
- Hemianop(s)ia (heteronymous)(homonymous)
- Quadrant anop(s)ia
- Scotoma:
  - arcuate
  - Bjerrum
  - central
  - ring

H53.5 Colour vision deficiencies
- Achromatopsia
- Acquired colour vision deficiency
- Colour blindness
- Deuteranomaly
- Deuteranopia
- Protanomaly
- Protanopia
- Tritanomaly
- Tritanopia

Excludes: day blindness (H53.1)
H53.6 Night blindness
*Excludes:* due to vitamin A deficiency (E50.5)

H53.8 Other visual disturbances

H53.9 Visual disturbance, unspecified

**H54**

**Blindness and low vision**

*Note:* For definition of visual impairment categories see table on p. 246.

*Excludes:* amaurosis fugax (G45.3)

H54.0 Blindness, both eyes
Visual impairment categories 3, 4, 5 in both eyes.

H54.1 Blindness, one eye, low vision other eye
Visual impairment categories 3, 4, 5 in one eye, with category 1 or 2 in the other eye.

H54.2 Low vision, both eyes
Visual impairment category 1 or 2 in both eyes.

H54.3 Unqualified visual loss, both eyes
Visual impairment category 9 in both eyes.

H54.4 Blindness, one eye
Visual impairment categories 3, 4, 5 in one eye [normal vision in other eye].

H54.5 Low vision, one eye
Visual impairment category 1 or 2 in one eye [normal vision in other eye].

H54.6 Unqualified visual loss, one eye
Visual impairment category 9 in one eye [normal vision in other eye].

H54.7 Unspecified visual loss
Visual impairment category 9 NOS

*Note:* The table on p. 246 gives a classification of severity of visual impairment recommended by a WHO Study Group on the Prevention of Blindness, Geneva, 6–10 November 1972.¹

The term “low vision” in category H54 comprises categories 1 and 2 of the table, the term “blindness” categories 3, 4 and 5 and the term “unqualified visual loss” category 9.

Category of visual impairment | Visual acuity with best possible correction
---|---
| Maximum less than: | Minimum equal to or better than:

1 | 6/18 | 6/60
| 3/10 (0.3) | 1/10 (0.1)
| 20/70 | 20/200

2 | 6/60 | 3/60
| 1/10 (0.1) | 1/20 (0.05)
| 20/200 | 20/400

3 | 3/60 | 1/60 (finger counting at 1 metre)
| 1/20 (0.05) | 1/50 (0.02)
| 20/400 | 5/300 (20/1200)

4 | 1/60 (finger counting at 1 metre) | Light perception
| 1/50 (0.02) | 
| 5/300 | 

5 | No light perception

9 | Undetermined or unspecified

If the extent of the visual field is taken into account, patients with a field no greater than 10° but greater than 5° around central fixation should be placed in category 3 and patients with a field no greater than 5° around central fixation should be placed in category 4, even if the central acuity is not impaired.

Other disorders of eye and adnexa (H55–H59)

**H55** **Nystagmus and other irregular eye movements**

*Includes:* nystagmus:
- NOS
- congenital
- deprivation
- dissociated
- latent

*Excludes:* idiopathic central positional nystagmus (H81.40)
H55.0  Upbeat nystagmus  
H55.-1 Downbeat nystagmus  
H55.-2 Phasic lateral nystagmus  
H55.-3 Rotatory (torsional) nystagmus  
H55.-4 See-saw nystagmus  
H55.-5 Nystagmus retractorius  
H55.-6 Deficiencies of saccadic eye movements  
H55.-7 Deficiencies of smooth pursuits  
H55.-8 Other irregular eye movements

**H57**  
**Other disorders of eye and adnexa**

**H57.0**  
**Anomalies of pupillary function**  
*Excludes:* Holmes-Adie syndrome (G90.80)

- H57.00  Adi's (myotonic) pupil  
- H57.01  Paraneoplastic myotonic pupil  
- H57.02  Springing pupil  
- H57.03  Anisocoria NOS  
- H57.08  Other anomaly of pupillary function

**H57.1**  
Ocular pain

**H57.8**  
Other specified disorders of eye and adnexa

**H57.9**  
Disorder of eye and adnexa, unspecified

**H58**  
**Other disorders of eye and adnexa in diseases classified elsewhere**

**H58.0**  
**Anomalies of pupillary function in diseases classified elsewhere**  
Argyll Robertson phenomenon or pupil, syphilitic (A52.1†)

**H58.1**  
**Visual disturbances in diseases classified elsewhere**

**H58.8**  
**Other specified disorders of eye and adnexa in diseases classified elsewhere**  
Syphilitic oculopathy NEC:
- congenital:  
  - early (A50.0†)  
  - late (A50.3†)  
- early (secondary) (A51.4†)  
- late (A52.7†)
H59 Postprocedural disorders of eye and adnexa, not elsewhere classified

H59.0 Vitreous syndrome following cataract surgery

H59.8 Other postprocedural disorders of eye and adnexa
Chorioretinal scars after surgery for detachment

H59.9 Postprocedural disorder of eye and adnexa, unspecified
CHAPTER VIII

Diseases of the ear and mastoid process
(H60–H95)

Diseases of middle ear and mastoid
(H65–H75)

H65  Nonsuppurative otitis media
Includes: with myringitis

H65.0  Acute serous otitis media
Acute and subacute secretory otitis media

H65.1  Other acute nonsuppurative otitis media
Otitis media, acute and subacute:
• allergic (mucoid)(sanguinous)(serous)
• mucoid
• nonsuppurative NOS
• sanguinous
• seromucinous

Excludes: otitic barotrauma (T70.0)
• otitis media (acute) NOS (H66.9)

H65.2  Chronic serous otitis media
Chronic tubotympanal catarrh

H65.3  Chronic mucoid otitis media
Glue ear
Otitis media, chronic:
• mucinous
• secretory
• transudative

H65.4  Other chronic nonsuppurative otitis media
Otitis media, chronic:
• allergic
• exudative
• nonsuppurative NOS
• seromucinous
• with effusion (nonpurulent)
H65.9 Nonsuppurative otitis media, unspecified
Otitis media:
• allergic
• catarrhal
• exudative
• mucoid
• secretory
• seromucinous
• serous
• transudative
• with effusion (nonpurulent)

H66 Suppurative and unspecified otitis media
*Includes:* with myringitis

H66.0 Acute suppurative otitis media

H66.1 Chronic tubotympanic suppurative otitis media
Benign chronic suppurative otitis media
Chronic tubotympanic disease

H66.2 Chronic atticoantral suppurative otitis media
Chronic atticoantral disease

H66.3 Other chronic suppurative otitis media
Chronic suppurative otitis media NOS

H66.4 Suppurative otitis media, unspecified
Purulent otitis media NOS

H66.9 Otitis media, unspecified
Otitis media:
• NOS
• acute NOS
• chronic NOS

H70 Mastoiditis and related conditions

H70.0 Acute mastoiditis
Abscess
Empyema of mastoid

H70.1 Chronic mastoiditis
Caries
Fistula of mastoid

H70.2 Petrositis
Inflammation of petrous bone (acute)(chronic)
DISEASES OF THE EAR AND MASTOID PROCESS

H70.8 Other mastoiditis and related conditions
H70.9 Mastoiditis, unspecified

H71 Cholesteatoma of middle ear
Cholesteatoma tympani
Excludes: recurrent cholesteatoma of postmastoidectomy cavity (H95.0)

H72.- Perforation of tympanic membrane
Includes: perforation of ear drum:
• persistent post-traumatic
• postinflammatory
Excludes: traumatic rupture of ear drum (S09.2)

H73.- Other disorders of tympanic membrane

Diseases of inner ear
(H80–H83)

H81 Disorders of vestibular function
Excludes: vertigo:
• NOS (R42)
• epidemic (A88.1)

H81.0 Ménière’s disease
Labyrinthine hydrops
Ménière’s syndrome or vertigo

H81.1 Benign paroxysmal vertigo
H81.10 Idiopathic benign positional vertigo
H81.11 Post-traumatic benign positional vertigo
H81.18 Other benign paroxysmal vertigo

H81.2 Vestibular neuronitis

H81.3 Other peripheral vertigo
Includes: peripheral vertigo NOS
H81.30 Lermoyez’ syndrome
H81.31 Aural vertigo
H81.32 Otogenic vertigo
H81.33 Drug-induced peripheral vertigo
Use additional code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.
H81.4 Vertigo of central origin
H81.40 Idiopathic central positional nystagmus
H81.41 Drug-induced vertigo of central origin
   Use additional code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.
H81.48 Other vertigo of central origin

H81.8 Other disorders of vestibular function

H81.9 Disorder of vestibular function, unspecified
   Includes: vertiginous syndrome NOS
H81.90 Drug-induced vertigo, unspecified as peripheral or central
   Use additional code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

H82* Vertiginous syndromes in diseases classified elsewhere

H83 Other diseases of inner ear
H83.0 Labyrinthitis
H83.1 Labyrinthine fistula
H83.2 Labyrinthine dysfunction
   Hypersensitivity
   Hypofunction
   Loss of function
   \{ of labyrinth

H83.3 Noise effects on inner ear
   Acoustic trauma
   Noise-induced hearing loss

H83.8 Other specified diseases of inner ear
H83.9 Disease of inner ear, unspecified

Other disorders of ear
(H90–H95)

H90 Conductive and sensorineural hearing loss
   Includes: congenital deafness
   Excludes: deaf mutism NEC (H91.3)
             deafness NOS (H91.9)
hearing loss:
• NOS (H91.9)
• noise-induced (H83.3)
• ototoxic (H91.0)
• sudden (idiopathic) (H91.2)

H90.1 Conductive hearing loss, unilateral with unrestricted hearing on the contralateral side

H90.2 Conductive hearing loss, unspecified
Conductive deafness NOS

H90.3 Sensorineural hearing loss, bilateral

H90.4 Sensorineural hearing loss, unilateral with unrestricted hearing on the contralateral side

H90.5 Sensorineural hearing loss, unspecified
Hearing loss:
• central
• neural
• perceptive
• sensory

Sensorineural deafness NOS

H90.6 Mixed conductive and sensorineural hearing loss, bilateral

H90.7 Mixed conductive and sensorineural hearing loss, unilateral with unrestricted hearing on the contralateral side

H90.8 Mixed conductive and sensorineural hearing loss, unspecified

H91 Other hearing loss

Excludes: abnormal auditory perception (H93.2)
          noise-induced hearing loss (H83.3)
          psychogenic deafness (F44.6)
          transient ischaemic deafness (H93.0)

H91.0 Ototoxic hearing loss
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.

H91.1 Presbycusis
Presbyacusia

H91.2 Sudden idiopathic hearing loss
Sudden hearing loss NOS
H91.3  Deaf mutism, not elsewhere classified
H91.8  Other specified hearing loss
H91.9  Hearing loss, unspecified
  Deafness:
  • NOS
  • high frequency
  • low frequency

H92  Otalgia and effusion of ear
H92.0  Otalgia
H92.1  Otorrhoea
  Excludes: leakage of cerebrospinal fluid through ear (G96.0)
H92.2  Otorrhagia
  Excludes: traumatic otorrhagia — code by type of injury

H93  Other disorders of ear, not elsewhere classified
H93.0  Degenerative and vascular disorders of ear
  Transient ischaemic deafness
  Excludes: presbycusis (H91.1)
H93.1  Tinnitus
H93.2  Other abnormal auditory perceptions
  Auditory recruitment
  Diplacusis
  Hyperacusis
  Temporary auditory threshold shift
  Excludes: auditory hallucinations (R44.0)
H93.3  Disorders of acoustic nerve
  Includes: disorder of 8th cranial nerve
  H93.30  Schwannoma [neurinoma] [neurilemmoma] of acoustic nerve
  H93.31  Compression of acoustic nerve in tumours of cerebello-pontine angle
    Use morphology code, if desired, to identify the tumour.
  H93.32  Acoustic nerve damage due to meningitis
  H93.33  Acoustic nerve damage due to vascular diseases
  H93.38  Other specified disorders of acoustic nerve

H93.8  Other specified disorders of ear
DISEASES OF THE EAR AND MASTOID PROCESS

H93.9  Disorder of ear, unspecified

H94*  Other disorders of ear in diseases classified elsewhere

H94.0*  Acoustic neuritis in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
         Acoustic neuritis in syphilis (A52.1†)

H94.8*  Other specified disorders of ear in diseases classified elsewhere

H95  Postprocedural disorders of ear and mastoid process, not elsewhere classified

H95.0  Recurrent cholesteatoma of postmastoidectomy cavity
CHAPTER IX

Diseases of the circulatory system (I00–I99)

Excludes: transient cerebral ischaemic attacks and related syndromes (G45.-)

Acute rheumatic fever (I00–I02)

I00  Rheumatic fever without mention of heart involvement
    Arthritis, rheumatic, acute or subacute

I01  Rheumatic fever with heart involvement
    Excludes: chronic diseases of rheumatic origin (I05–I09)

I01.1  Acute rheumatic endocarditis
    Acute rheumatic valvulitis
    Any condition in I00 with endocarditis or valvulitis

I01.9  Acute rheumatic heart disease, unspecified
    Any condition in I00 with unspecified type of heart involvement
    Rheumatic:
    • carditis, acute
    • heart disease, active or acute

I02  Rheumatic chorea
    Includes: Sydenham’s chorea
    Excludes: chorea:
    • NOS (G25.5)
    • Huntington (G10.-)

I02.0  Rheumatic chorea with heart involvement
    Chorea NOS with heart involvement
    Rheumatic chorea with heart involvement of any type classifiable under I01.-

I02.9  Rheumatic chorea without heart involvement
    Rheumatic chorea NOS
Chronic rheumatic heart diseases
(105–109)

105  **Rheumatic mitral valve diseases**

*Excludes:* when specified as nonrheumatic (I34.–)

105.0  **Mitral stenosis**
Mitral (valve) obstruction (rheumatic)

105.1  **Rheumatic mitral insufficiency**
Rheumatic mitral:
- incompetence
- regurgitation

105.2  **Mitral stenosis with insufficiency**
Mitral stenosis with incompetence or regurgitation

106.–  **Rheumatic aortic valve diseases**

*Excludes:* when not specified as rheumatic (I35.–)

107.–  **Rheumatic tricuspid valve diseases**

*Includes:* whether specified as rheumatic or not

*Excludes:* when specified as nonrheumatic (I36.–)

108  **Multiple valve diseases**

*Includes:* whether specified as rheumatic or not

*Excludes:* endocarditis, valve unspecified (I38)

Rheumatic disease of endocardium, valve unspecified (I09.1)

108.0  **Disorders of mitral and aortic valves**
Involvement of both mitral and aortic valves whether specified as rheumatic or not

109  **Other rheumatic heart diseases**

109.1  **Rheumatic diseases of endocardium, valve unspecified**
Rheumatic:
- endocarditis (chronic)
- valvulitis (chronic)

*Excludes:* endocarditis, valve unspecified (I38)

109.8  **Other specified rheumatic heart diseases**
Rheumatic disease of pulmonary valve
Rheumatic heart disease, unspecified
Rheumatic:
• carditis
• heart failure
Excludes: rheumatoid carditis (M05.3)

Hypertensive diseases
(I10–I15)

Essential (primary) hypertension
High blood pressure
Hypertension (arterial)(benign)(essential)(malignant)(primary)
(systemic)
Excludes: involving vessels of:
• brain (I60–I69)
• eye (H35.0)

Hypertensive heart disease
Includes: any condition in I50.– due to hypertension

Hypertensive renal disease
Includes: any condition in N18.– or N19 with any condition in I10 arteriosclerosis of kidney arteriosclerotic nephritis (chronic)(interstitial) hypertensive nephropathy nephrosclerosis
Excludes: secondary hypertension (I15.–)

Hypertensive heart and renal disease
Includes: any condition in I11.– with any condition in I12.– disease:
• cardiorenal
• cardiovascular renal

Secondary hypertension
Excludes: involving vessels of:
• brain (I60–I69)
• eye (H35.0)
Ischaemic heart disease
(I20–I25)

**Note:** For morbidity, duration as used in categories I21–I25 refers to the interval elapsing between onset of the ischaemic episode and admission to care. For mortality, duration refers to the interval elapsing between onset and death.

**Includes:** with mention of hypertension (I10–I15)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify presence of hypertension.

I20.– **Angina pectoris**

I21.– **Acute myocardial infarction**

*Includes:* myocardial infarction specified as acute or with a stated duration of 4 weeks (28 days) or less from onset

*Excludes:* myocardial infarction:
- old (I25.2)
- specified as chronic or with a stated duration of more than 4 weeks (more than 28 days) from onset (I25.8)
- subsequent (I22.–)

I22.– **Subsequent myocardial infarction**

*Includes:* recurrent myocardial infarction

*Excludes:* specified as chronic or with a stated duration of more than 4 weeks (more than 28 days) from onset (I25.8)

I24.– **Other acute ischaemic heart diseases**

*Excludes:* angina pectoris (I20.–)

I25 **Chronic ischaemic heart disease**

I25.0 **Atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, so described**

I25.1 **Atherosclerotic heart disease**

Coronary (artery):
- atheroma
- atherosclerosis
- disease
- sclerosis

I25.2 **Old myocardial infarction**

Healed myocardial infarction

Past myocardial infarction diagnosed by ECG or other special investigation, but currently presenting no symptoms
I25.3 Aneurysm of heart
Aneurysm:
• mural
• ventricular

I25.5 Ischaemic cardiomyopathy

I25.8 Other forms of chronic ischaemic heart disease
Any condition in I21–I22 and I24.– specified as chronic or with a stated duration of more than 4 weeks (more than 28 days) from onset

I25.9 Chronic ischaemic heart disease, unspecified
Ischaemic heart disease (chronic) NOS

Other forms of heart disease (I30–I52)

I34.– Nonrheumatic mitral valve disorders
Excludes: when of unspecified cause but with mention of:
• diseases of aortic valve (I08.0)
• mitral stenosis or obstruction (I05.0) when specified as rheumatic (I05.–)

I35.– Nonrheumatic aortic valve disorders
Excludes: when of unspecified cause but with mention of diseases of mitral valve (I08.0) when specified as rheumatic (I06.–)

I36.– Nonrheumatic tricuspid valve disorders
Excludes: when of unspecified cause (I07.–) when specified as rheumatic (I07.–)

I37.– Pulmonary valve disorders
Excludes: when specified as rheumatic (I09.8)

I38 Endocarditis, valve unspecified
Endocarditis (chronic) NOS
Valvular:
• incompetence
• insufficiency of unspecified NOS or of specified
• regurgitation
• stenosis of valve unspecified cause, except rheumatic
Valvulitis (chronic) Excludes: when specified as rheumatic (I09.1)
DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

I39.- Endocarditis and heart valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
Includes: endocardial involvement in:
- gonococcal infection (A54.8†)
- Libman–Sacks disease (M32.1†)
- meningococcal infection (A39.5†)
- rheumatoid arthritis (M05.3†)
- syphilis (A52.0†)
- typhoid fever (A01.–†)

I41* Myocarditis in diseases classified elsewhere
I41.0* Myocarditis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
I41.1* Myocarditis in viral diseases classified elsewhere
I41.2* Myocarditis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
Myocarditis in:
- Chagas’ disease (chronic) (B57.2†)
- acute (B57.0†)
- toxoplasmosis (B58.8†)
I41.8* Myocarditis in other diseases classified elsewhere
Rheumatoid myocarditis (M05.3†)

I42.– Cardiomyopathy
Excludes: ischaemic cardiomyopathy (I25.5)

I43.– Cardiomyopathy in diseases classified elsewhere

I44 Atrioventricular and left bundle-branch block
I44.0 Atrioventricular block, first degree
I44.1 Atrioventricular block, second degree
Atrioventricular block, type I and II
Möbitz block, type I and II
Second-degree block, type I and II
Wenckebach’s block
I44.2 Atrioventricular block, complete
Complete heart block NOS
Third-degree block
I44.3 Other and unspecified atrioventricular block
Atrioventricular block NOS
ICD-NA

144.4 Left anterior fascicular block
144.5 Left posterior fascicular block
144.6 Other and unspecified fascicular block
Left bundle-branch hemiblock NOS
144.7 Left bundle-branch block, unspecified

145 Other conduction disorders
145.0 Right fascicular block
145.1 Other and unspecified right bundle-branch block
Right bundle-branch block NOS
145.2 Bifascicular block
145.3 Trifascicular block
145.4 Nonspecific intraventricular block
Bundle-branch block NOS
145.5 Other specified heart block
Sinoatrial block
Sinoauricular block
Excludes: heart block NOS (I45.9)
145.9 Conduction disorder, unspecified
Heart block NOS
Stokes–Adams syndrome

146 Cardiac arrest
Excludes: cardiogenic shock (R57.0)
146.0 Cardiac arrest with successful resuscitation

147 Paroxysmal tachycardia
147.0 Re-entry ventricular arrhythmia
147.1 Supraventricular tachycardia
Paroxysmal tachycardia:
• atrial
• atrioventricular [AV]
• junctional
• nodal
147.2 Ventricular tachycardia
147.9 Paroxysmal tachycardia, unspecified
Bouveret(–Hoffman) syndrome

262
DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

149.0 Atrial premature depolarization
Atrial premature beats

149.1 Junctional premature depolarization

149.2 Ventricular premature depolarization

149.3 Other and unspecified premature depolarization
Ectopic beats
Extrasystoles
Extrasystolic arrhythmias
Premature:
• beats NOS
• contractions

149.5 Sick sinus syndrome
Tachycardia–bradycardia syndrome

149.8 Other specified cardiac arrhythmias
Rhythm disorder:
• coronary sinus
• ectopic
• nodal

149.9 Cardiac arrhythmia, unspecified
Arrhythmia (cardiac) NOS

Heart failure
Excludes: due to hypertension (I11.–)
• with renal disease (I13.–)

Cerebrovascular diseases
(I60–I69)

Includes: with mention of hypertension (conditions in I10 and I15.–)
Use additional code, if desired, to identify presence of hypertension.
Excludes: transient cerebral ischaemic attacks and related syndromes
(G45.-)
traumatic intracranial haemorrhage (S06.-)
vascular dementia (F01.-)

I60

Subarachnoid haemorrhage

Includes: ruptured cerebral aneurysm

In case of multiple intracranial aneurysms, use additional code(s)
(I67.1xxx), if desired, to identify the unruptured aneurysm(s).

Excludes: sequelae of subarachnoid haemorrhage (I69.0)
traumatic subarachnoid haemorrhage (S06.6)

For I60.0–I60.6: use additional sixth character, if desired, to
indicate side:

- I60.xx0 Left
- I60.xx1 Right
- I60.xx2 Bilateral

I60.0 Subarachnoid haemorrhage from carotid siphon and
bifurcation

- I60.00 Aneurysm at origin of ophthalmic artery
- I60.01 Aneurysm at origin of anterior choroidal artery
- I60.02 Aneurysm at origin of posterior communicating artery
- I60.03 Aneurysm at bifurcation of internal carotid artery
- I60.04 Carotido-cavernous aneurysm

I60.1 Subarachnoid haemorrhage from middle cerebral artery

Use additional code (I60.83), if desired, in case of mycotic
aneurysm.

- I60.10 Proximal (M1-horizontal segment) middle cerebral
  artery aneurysm
- I60.11 Aneurysm at major bi- or trifurcation of middle
cerebral artery
- I60.12 Distal middle cerebral artery aneurysm

I60.2 Subarachnoid haemorrhage from anterior communicating
artery

Use additional code (I60.83), if desired, in case of mycotic
aneurysm.

- I60.20 Anterior communicating artery aneurysm
- I60.21 Proximal (A1-horizontal segment) anterior cerebral
  artery aneurysm

264
DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

160.22 Distal (A2-vertical segment) anterior cerebral artery aneurysm
160.23 Pericallosal bifurcation artery aneurysm

160.3 Subarachnoid haemorrhage from posterior communicating artery
Distal posterior communicating artery aneurysm

160.4 Subarachnoid haemorrhage from basilar artery
Use additional code (I60.85), if desired, in case of dissecting aneurysm.

160.40 Proximal basilar artery (vertebral artery confluence) aneurysm
160.41 Midbasilar artery aneurysm
160.42 Top of basilar artery aneurysm
160.43 Bifid basilar artery aneurysm
160.44 Aneurysm at origin of superior cerebellar artery
160.45 Aneurysm at origin of anterior inferior cerebellar artery

160.5 Subarachnoid haemorrhage from vertebral artery
Includes: intracranial vertebral artery aneurysm
Use additional code (I60.85), if desired, in case of dissecting aneurysm.

160.50 Aneurysm at origin of posterior inferior cerebellar artery
160.51 Subarachnoid haemorrhage from ruptured spinal artery aneurysm

160.6 Subarachnoid haemorrhage from other intracranial arteries

160.60 Distal superior cerebellar artery aneurysm
160.61 Distal anterior inferior cerebellar artery aneurysm
160.62 Distal posterior inferior cerebellar artery aneurysm
160.63 Internal auditory artery aneurysm
160.64 Proximal posterior cerebral artery aneurysm
160.65 Distal posterior cerebral artery aneurysm
160.67 Ruptured aneurysms of several intracranial arteries
160.68 Aneurysm of other specified intracranial arteries

160.7 Subarachnoid haemorrhage from intracranial artery, unspecified
Ruptured (congenital) berry aneurysm NOS
Subarachnoid haemorrhage from:
• cerebral artery NOS
• communicating artery NOS
• multiple cerebral arteries NOS

265
I60.8 Other subarachnoid haemorrhage

*Includes:* meningeal haemorrhage

I60.80 Rupture of specified arteriovenous malformation

*Excludes:* nonruptured arteriovenous malformation of cerebral vessels (Q28.2)

I60.800 Ruptured arteriovenous malformation in hemisphere, cortical

I60.8000 Frontal

I60.8001 Temporal

I60.8002 Parietal

I60.8003 Occipital

I60.8007 Involving more than one lobe

I60.801 Ruptured arteriovenous malformation in hemisphere, subcortical

I60.8010 Basal ganglia

I60.8011 Internal capsule

I60.8012 Thalamus

I60.8013 Hypothalamus

I60.8014 Corpus callosum

I60.8017 Involving more than one subcortical structure

I60.802 Ruptured arteriovenous malformation in hemisphere, unspecified

I60.803 Ruptured arteriovenous malformation in brain stem

I60.8030 Midbrain

I60.8031 Pons

I60.8032 Medulla

I60.8037 Involving more than one subdivision of brain stem

I60.804 Ruptured arteriovenous malformation in cerebellum

I60.805 Ruptured arteriovenous malformation in choroid plexus

I60.8050 Choroid plexus in lateral ventricle

I60.8051 Choroid plexus in third ventricle

I60.8052 Choroid plexus in fourth ventricle

I60.8057 Multiple locations in choroid plexus

I60.806 Ruptured arteriovenous malformation in spinal cord

I60.8060 Cervical spinal cord

I60.8061 Thoracic spinal cord

I60.8062 Lumbosacral spinal cord

I60.8067 More than one subdivision of spinal cord
### Diseases of the Circulatory System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I60.807</th>
<th>Multiple or widespread ruptured arteriovenous malformation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I60.81</td>
<td>Subarachnoid haemorrhage from coagulation disorder elsewhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use additional code, if desired, to indicate associated disorder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I60.82</td>
<td>Subarachnoid haemorrhage from primary intracerebral haemorrhage classified elsewhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use additional code (I61), if desired, to indicate the type of haemorrhage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I60.83</td>
<td>Subarachnoid haemorrhage from ruptured mycotic aneurysm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I60.84</td>
<td>Subarachnoid haemorrhage from intracranial artery dissection (dissecting aneurysm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I60.85</td>
<td>Subarachnoid haemorrhage due to tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use additional code, if desired, to identify tumour.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### I60.9 Subarachnoid haemorrhage, unspecified

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I60.90</th>
<th>Ruptured (congenital) cerebral aneurysm NOS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I60.91</td>
<td>Primary subarachnoid haemorrhage (without aneurysm, arteriovenous malformation or other cause)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### I61 Intracerebral haemorrhage

Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause.

*Excludes:* sequelae of intracerebral haemorrhage (I69.1) traumatic intracerebral haemorrhage (S06.3)

Use additional sixth character, if desired, to indicate side:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I61.xx0</th>
<th>Left</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I61.xx1</td>
<td>Right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I61.xx2</td>
<td>Bilateral</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### I61.0 Intracerebral haemorrhage in hemisphere, subcortical

*Includes:* deep intracerebral haemorrhage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I61.00</th>
<th>Basal ganglia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I61.01</td>
<td>Thalamus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I61.02</td>
<td>Internal capsule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I61.03</td>
<td>Hypothalamus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I61.04</td>
<td>Corpus callosum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I61.07</td>
<td>Involving more than one subcortical structure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### I61.1 Intracerebral haemorrhage in hemisphere, cortical

*Includes:* cerebral lobe haemorrhage

superficial intracerebral haemorrhage
ICD-NA

161.10 Frontal
161.11 Temporal
161.12 Parietal
161.13 Occipital
161.17 Involving more than one lobe

161.2 Intracerebral haemorrhage in hemisphere, unspecified

161.3 Intracerebral haemorrhage in brain stem

161.30 Midbrain
161.31 Pons
161.32 Medulla
161.37 Involving more than one subdivision of brain stem

161.4 Intracerebral haemorrhage in cerebellum

161.40 Cerebellar hemisphere
161.41 Cerebellar tonsil
161.42 Vermis
161.47 Involving more than one subdivision of cerebellum

161.5 Intracerebral haemorrhage, intraventricular

161.50 Lateral ventricle
161.51 Third ventricle
161.52 Fourth ventricle
161.57 Multiple ventricles

161.6 Intracerebral haemorrhage, multiple localized

161.8 Other intracerebral haemorrhage

161.9 Intracerebral haemorrhage, unspecified

162 Other nontraumatic intracranial haemorrhage

Excludes: sequelae of intracranial haemorrhage (I69.2)

162.0 Subdural haemorrhage (acute)(nontraumatic)

Excludes: traumatic subdural haematoma (S06.5)

Use additional sixth character, if desired, to indicate side:

162.00 Acute nontraumatic subdural haemorrhage (haematoma)
162.01 Subacute nontraumatic subdural haemorrhage (haematoma)
I62.02 Chronic nontraumatic subdural haemorrhage (haematoma)

I62.1 Nontraumatic extradural haemorrhage

*Includes:* nontraumatic epidural haemorrhage

*Excludes:* traumatic extradural haematoma (S06.4)

I62.10 Acute nontraumatic extradural haemorrhage (haematoma)

I62.11 Subacute nontraumatic extradural haemorrhage (haematoma)

I62.12 Chronic nontraumatic extradural haemorrhage (haematoma)

I62.9 Intracranial haemorrhage (nontraumatic), unspecified

I63 Cerebral infarction

*Excludes:* sequelae of cerebral infarction (I69.3)

Use additional sixth character, if desired, to indicate side:

- I63.xx0 Left
- I63.xx1 Right
- I63.xx2 Bilateral

I63.0 Cerebral infarction due to thrombosis of precerebral arteries

Use additional code, if desired, to identify etiology of thrombosis.

- I63.00 Internal carotid artery
- I63.01 Common carotid artery
- I63.02 Innominate artery
- I63.03 Vertebral artery
- I63.04 Basilar artery
- I63.05 Subclavian artery
- I63.06 External carotid artery
- I63.07 Multiple or bilateral precerebral arteries

I63.1 Cerebral infarction due to embolism of precerebral arteries

Use additional code, if desired, to identify source of embolus, for example:

- atrial fibrillation (I48)
- cardiac intraventricular clot due to myocardial infarction (I21.-)
- congenital heart valve disease (I38)
- endocarditis in diseases classified elsewhere (I39.-*)
- rheumatic heart valve disease (I05–I09)

I63.10 Internal carotid artery

I63.11 Common carotid artery
163.12  Innominate artery
163.13  Vertebral artery
163.14  Basilar artery
163.15  Subclavian artery
163.16  External carotid artery
163.17  Multiple or bilateral precerebral arteries

163.2  Cerebral infarction due to unspecified occlusion or stenosis of precerebral arteries
Use additional code, if desired, to indicate etiology of occlusion or stenosis.

163.20  Internal carotid artery
163.21  Common carotid artery
163.22  Innominate artery
163.23  Vertebral artery
163.24  Basilar artery
163.25  Subclavian artery
163.26  External carotid artery
163.27  Multiple or bilateral precerebral arteries

163.3  Cerebral infarction due to thrombosis of cerebral arteries
Use additional code, if desired, to indicate etiology of thrombosis.

163.30  Middle cerebral artery
163.31  Anterior cerebral artery
163.32  Posterior cerebral artery
163.33  Superior cerebellar artery
163.34  Anterior inferior cerebellar artery
163.35  Posterior inferior cerebellar artery
163.36  Lenticulo-striate arteries
163.37  Anterior choroidal artery
163.38  Posterior communicating artery
163.39  Multiple or bilateral arteries

163.4  Cerebral infarction due to embolism of cerebral arteries
Use additional code, if desired, to identify source of embolus, for example:
- atrial fibrillation (I48)
- cardiac intraventricular clot due to myocardial infarction (I21.-)
- congenital heart valve disease (I38)
- endocarditis in diseases classified elsewhere (I39.-*)
- rheumatic heart valve disease (I05–I09)
DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

I63.40 Middle cerebral artery  
I63.41 Anterior cerebral artery  
I63.42 Posterior cerebral artery  
I63.43 Superior cerebellar artery  
I63.44 Anterior inferior cerebellar artery  
I63.45 Posterior inferior cerebellar artery  
I63.46 Lenticulo-striate arteries  
I63.47 Anterior choroidal artery  
I63.48 Posterior communicating artery  
I63.49 Multiple or bilateral arteries

I63.5 Cerebral infarction due to unspecified occlusion or stenosis of cerebral arteries

I63.50 Middle cerebral artery  
I63.51 Anterior cerebral artery  
I63.52 Posterior cerebral artery  
I63.53 Superior cerebellar artery  
I63.54 Anterior inferior cerebellar artery  
I63.55 Posterior inferior cerebellar artery  
I63.56 Lenticulo-striate arteries  
I63.57 Anterior choroidal artery  
I63.58 Posterior communicating artery  
I63.59 Multiple or bilateral arteries

I63.6 Cerebral infarction due to cerebral venous thrombosis, nonpyogenic

I63.60 Cerebral cortical vein  
I63.61 Sagittal sinus  
I63.62 Great cerebral vein (Galen)  
I63.63 Straight sinus  
I63.64 Sigmoid sinus  
I63.65 Jugular vein  
I63.66 Cavernous sinus  
I63.67 Multiple or bilateral veins or sinus

I63.8 Other cerebral infarction

I63.9 Cerebral infarction, unspecified

I64 Stroke, not specified as haemorrhage or infarction

Cerebrovascular accident NOS

Excludes: sequelae of stroke (I69.4)
Occlusion and stenosis of precerebral arteries, not resulting in cerebral infarction

**Includes:** embolism of basilar, carotid and narrowing of vertebral arteries, not obstruction (complete) resulting in cerebral (partial) infarction thrombosis

**Excludes:** atherosclerosis of ophthalmic artery (I70.81) when causing cerebral infarction (I63.-)

Use additional sixth character, if desired, to indicate side:

- I65.xx0 Left
- I65.xx1 Right
- I65.xx2 Bilateral

### I65.0 Occlusion and stenosis of vertebral artery

- I65.00 Plaque on vertebral artery
- I65.01 Non-obstructive stenosis of vertebral artery
- I65.02 Obstructive (>70%) stenosis of vertebral artery
- I65.03 Occlusion of vertebral artery

### I65.1 Occlusion and stenosis of basilar artery

- I65.10 Plaque on basilar artery
- I65.11 Non-obstructive stenosis of basilar artery
- I65.12 Obstructive (>70%) stenosis of basilar artery
- I65.13 Occlusion of basilar artery

### I65.2 Occlusion and stenosis of carotid artery

- I65.20 Plaque on internal carotid artery
- I65.21 Non-obstructive stenosis of internal carotid artery
- I65.22 Obstructive (>70%) stenosis of internal carotid artery
- I65.23 Occlusion of internal carotid artery
- I65.24 Plaque on common carotid artery
- I65.25 Non-obstructive stenosis of common carotid artery
- I65.26 Obstructive (>70%) stenosis of common carotid artery
- I65.27 Occlusion of common carotid artery
- I65.28 Stenosis of external carotid artery
- I65.29 Occlusion of external carotid artery

### I65.3 Occlusion and stenosis of multiple and bilateral precerebral arteries

### I65.8 Occlusion and stenosis of other precerebral arteries

- I65.80 Plaque on innominate artery
- I65.81 Non-obstructive stenosis of innominate artery
### DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I65.82</td>
<td>Obstructive (&gt;70%) stenosis of innominate artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I65.83</td>
<td>Occlusion of innominate artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I65.84</td>
<td>Plaque on subclavian artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I65.85</td>
<td>Non-obstructive stenosis of subclavian artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I65.86</td>
<td>Obstructive (&gt;70%) stenosis of subclavian artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I65.87</td>
<td>Occlusion of subclavian artery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### I65.9 Occlusion and stenosis of unspecified precerebral artery
Pre cerebral artery NOS

### I66 Occlusion and stenosis of cerebral arteries, not resulting in cerebral infarction

**Includes:**
- [embolism](#) of middle, anterior and posterior cerebral arteries, and cerebellar arteries, not resulting in cerebral infarction
- [narrowing](#) (partial) thrombosis

**Excludes:** when causing cerebral infarction (I63.-)

Use additional sixth character, if desired, to indicate side:
- I66.xx0 Left
- I66.xx1 Right
- I66.xx2 Bilateral

### I66.0 Occlusion and stenosis of middle cerebral artery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I66.00</td>
<td>Plaque on middle cerebral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I66.01</td>
<td>Non-obstructive stenosis of middle cerebral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I66.02</td>
<td>Obstructive (&gt;70%) stenosis of middle cerebral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I66.03</td>
<td>Occlusion of middle cerebral artery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### I66.1 Occlusion and stenosis of anterior cerebral artery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I66.10</td>
<td>Plaque on anterior cerebral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I66.11</td>
<td>Non-obstructive stenosis of anterior cerebral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I66.12</td>
<td>Obstructive (&gt;70%) stenosis of anterior cerebral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I66.13</td>
<td>Occlusion of anterior cerebral artery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### I66.2 Occlusion and stenosis of posterior cerebral artery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I66.20</td>
<td>Plaque on posterior cerebral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I66.21</td>
<td>Non-obstructive stenosis of posterior cerebral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I66.22</td>
<td>Obstructive (&gt;70%) stenosis of posterior cerebral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I66.23</td>
<td>Occlusion of posterior cerebral artery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ICD-NA

166.3 Occlusion and stenosis of cerebellar arteries
166.30 Plaque on cerebellar arteries
166.31 Non-obstructive stenosis of cerebellar arteries
166.32 Obstructive (>70%) stenosis of cerebellar arteries
166.33 Occlusion of cerebellar arteries

166.4 Occlusion and stenosis of multiple and bilateral cerebral arteries

166.8 Occlusion and stenosis of other cerebral arteries
166.80 Occlusion and stenosis of perforating arteries
166.81 Occlusion and stenosis of anterior communicating artery
166.82 Occlusion and stenosis of posterior communicating artery
166.83 Occlusion and stenosis of aberrant cerebral artery

166.9 Occlusion and stenosis of unspecified cerebral artery

167 Other cerebrovascular diseases
Excludes: sequelae of the listed conditions (I69.8)

167.0 Dissection of cerebral arteries, nonruptured
Includes: precerebral arteries, nonruptured
Excludes: ruptured cerebral arteries (I60.7)
Use additional sixth character, if desired, to indicate side:
167.00 Dissection of common carotid artery
167.01 Dissection of extracranial internal carotid artery
167.02 Dissection of intracranial internal carotid artery
167.03 Dissection of extracranial vertebral artery
167.04 Dissection of intracranial vertebral artery
167.05 Dissection of basilar artery
167.06 Dissection of middle cerebral artery
167.07 Dissection of anterior cerebral artery
167.08 Dissection of posterior cerebral artery
167.09 Dissection of other specified cerebral or precerebral artery
DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

I67.1 Cerebral aneurysm, nonruptured

Includes: cerebral:
- aneurysm NOS
- arteriovenous fistula, acquired

Excludes: congenital cerebral aneurysm, nonruptured (Q28.-)
ruptured cerebral aneurysm NOS (I60.9)

Use additional seventh character, if desired, to indicate side:

I67.1xx0 Left
I67.1xx1 Right
I67.1xx2 Bilateral

For multiple specified nonruptured cerebral aneurysms, code each one separately.

I67.10 Carotid siphon and internal carotid artery bifurcation
I67.100 Aneurysm at origin of ophthalmic artery
I67.101 Aneurysm at origin of anterior choroidal artery
I67.102 Aneurysm at origin of posterior communicating artery
I67.103 Aneurysm at bifurcation of internal carotid artery
I67.104 Carotido-cavernous aneurysm

I67.11 Middle cerebral artery
I67.110 Proximal (M1-horizontal segment) middle cerebral artery aneurysm
I67.111 Aneurysm at major bi- or trifurcation of middle cerebral artery
I67.112 Distal middle cerebral artery aneurysm
Use additional code (I60.83), if desired, in case of mycotic aneurysm.

I67.12 Anterior cerebral and communicating artery
I67.120 Anterior communicating artery aneurysm
I67.121 Proximal (A1-horizontal segment) anterior cerebral artery aneurysm
I67.122 Distal (A2-vertical segment) anterior cerebral artery aneurysm
I67.123 Pericallosal artery aneurysm
Use additional code (I60.83), if desired, in case of mycotic aneurysm.

I67.13 Posterior communicating artery
Distal posterior communicating artery aneurysm

I67.14 Basilar artery
I67.140 Proximal basilar artery (vertebral artery confluence) aneurysm
I67.141 Midbasilar artery aneurysm
I67.142  Top of basilar artery aneurysm
I67.143  Bifid basilar artery aneurysm
I67.144  Aneurysm at origin of superior cerebellar artery
I67.145  Aneurysm at origin of anterior inferior cerebellar artery
I67.15  Vertebral artery

Includes: intracranial vertebral artery aneurysm
I67.150  Aneurysm at origin of posterior inferior cerebellar artery
I67.17  Multiple intracranial aneurysms, unspecified
I67.18  Other intracranial arteries
I67.180  Distal superior cerebellar artery
I67.181  Distal anterior inferior cerebellar artery
I67.182  Distal posterior inferior cerebellar artery
I67.183  Internal auditory artery
I67.184  Proximal posterior cerebral artery
I67.185  Distal posterior cerebral artery

I67.2  Cerebral atherosclerosis
Atheroma of cerebral arteries

I67.3  Progressive vascular leukoencephalopathy
Binswanger’s disease
Use additional code (F01.2), if appropriate, to indicate the presence of a vascular dementia syndrome.

I67.4  Hypertensive encephalopathy

I67.5  Moyamoya disease
I67.50  Primary moyamoya disease
Idiopathic occlusion of basal arteries with rete mirabilis
I67.51  Secondary moyamoya disease
Use additional code, if desired, to identify the cause of basal artery occlusion.

I67.6  Nonpyogenic thrombosis of intracranial venous system
Includes: nonpyogenic thrombosis of:
• cerebral vein
• intracranial venous sinus
Excludes: when causing infarction (I63.6)
I67.60  Cerebral cortical vein
I67.61  Sagittal sinus
I67.62  Great cerebral artery (Galen)
I67.63  Straight sinus
I67.64  Sigmoid sinus
DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

I67.65 Jugular vein
I67.66 Cavernous sinus
I67.67 Multiple cerebral vein(s) and sinus(es)
I67.68 Other cerebral vein or sinus

I67.7 Cerebral arteritis, not elsewhere classified
I67.70 Primary cerebral angiitis
   Granulomatous angiitis of the nervous system
I67.78 Other cerebral arteritis, not elsewhere classified

I67.8 Other specified cerebrovascular diseases
Excludes: cerebral arteriovenous fistula, acquired (I67.1)

I67.9 Cerebrovascular disease, unspecified

I68* Cerebrovascular disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

I68.0* Cerebral amyloid angiopathy (E85.-†)
Includes: congophilic angiopathy
I68.00* Familial
I68.01* Nonfamilial

I68.1* Cerebral arteritis in infectious and parasitic diseases
Cerebral arteritis:
• listerial (A32.8†)
• syphilitic (A52.0†)
• tuberculous (A18.8†)

I68.2* Cerebral arteritis in other diseases classified elsewhere
Cerebral arteritis in systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.1†)

I68.8* Other cerebrovascular disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

I69 Sequelae of cerebrovascular disease

Note: This category is to be used to indicate conditions in I60–I67 as the cause of sequelae, themselves classified elsewhere. The “sequelae” include conditions specified as such or as late effects, or those present one year or more after onset of the causal condition (see also Section II, note 1.5, coding of late effects).

I69.0 Sequelae of subarachnoid haemorrhage
I69.1 Sequelae of intracerebral haemorrhage
169.2 Sequelae of other nontraumatic intracranial haemorrhage
169.3 Sequelae of cerebral infarction
169.4 Sequelae of stroke, not specified as haemorrhage or infarction
169.8 Sequelae of other and unspecified cerebrovascular diseases

Diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries (I70–I79)

I70 Atherosclerosis

Includes: arteriolosclerosis
           arteriosclerosis
           arteriosclerotic vascular disease
           atheroma
degeneration:
           • arterial
           • arteriovascular
           • vascular
           endarteritis deformans or obliterans
           senile:
           • arteritis
           • endarteritis

Excludes: cerebral (I67.2)
           coronary (I25.1)

I70.0 Atherosclerosis of aorta

I70.1 Atherosclerosis of renal artery
Goldblatt’s kidney

Excludes: atherosclerosis of renal arterioles (I12.-)

I70.2 Atherosclerosis of arteries of extremities
Atherosclerotic gangrene
Mönckeberg’s (medial) sclerosis

I70.8 Atherosclerosis of other arteries
I70.80† Atherosclerotic retinopathy (H36.8*)
I70.81 Atherosclerosis of ophthalmic artery

I70.9 Generalized and unspecified atherosclerosis
DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

I71  Aortic aneurysm and dissection

I71.0  Dissection of aorta [any part]
Dissecting aneurysm of aorta (ruptured) [any part]

I71.9  Aortic aneurysm of unspecified site, without mention of rupture
Aneurysm
Dilatation  
Hyaline necrosis  
of aorta

I72  Other aneurysms
Includes: aneurysm (cirsoid)(false)(ruptured)
Excludes: aneurysm (of):
  • aorta (I71.-)
  • arteriovenous, acquired (I77.0)
  • cerebral (nonruptured) (I67.1)
    • ruptured (I60.-)
  • heart (I25.3)
  • retinal (H35.0)
  • varicose (I77.0)

I72.0  Aneurysm of carotid artery
Excludes: carotid siphon and internal carotid artery bifurcation
             (I60.0, I67.10)

I72.1  Aneurysm of artery of upper extremity

I72.2  Aneurysm of renal artery

I72.3  Aneurysm of iliac artery

I72.4  Aneurysm of artery of lower extremity

I72.8  Aneurysm of other specified arteries

I72.9  Aneurysm of unspecified site

I73  Other peripheral vascular diseases
Excludes: spasm of cerebral artery (G45.9)

I73.0  Raynaud’s syndrome
Raynaud’s:
  • disease
  • gangrene
  • phenomenon (secondary)

I73.1  Thromboangiitis obliterans [Buerger]
I73.8 Other specified peripheral vascular diseases
Acrocyanosis
Acroparaesthesia:
• simple [Schultze’s type]
• vasomotor [Nothnagel’s type]
Erythrocyanosis
Erythromelalgia

I73.9 Peripheral vascular disease, unspecified
Intermittent claudication
Spasm of artery

I74 Arterial embolism and thrombosis
Includes: infarction:
• embolic
• thrombotic
occlusion:
• embolic
• thrombotic
Excludes: embolism and thrombosis:
• basilar (I63.0–I63.2, I65.1)
• carotid (I63.0–I63.2, I65.2)
• cerebral (I63.3–I63.5, I66.9)
• complicating:
  • abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O08.2)
  • pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O88.–)
• coronary (I21–I25)
• precerebral (I63.0–I63.2, I65.9)
• retinal (H34.–)
• vertebral (I63.0–I63.2, I65.0)

I74.0 Embolism and thrombosis of abdominal aorta
Aortic bifurcation syndrome
Leriche’s syndrome

I74.1 Embolism and thrombosis of other and unspecified parts of aorta

I74.2 Embolism and thrombosis of arteries of upper extremities

I74.3 Embolism and thrombosis of arteries of lower extremities

I74.4 Embolism and thrombosis of arteries of extremities, unspecified
Peripheral arterial embolism

I74.5 Embolism and thrombosis of iliac artery
DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

I74.8 Embolism and thrombosis of other arteries
I74.9 Embolism and thrombosis of unspecified artery

I77 Other disorders of arteries and arterioles

Excludes: collagen (vascular) diseases (M30–M36)
          hypersensitivity angiitis (M31.0)

I77.0 Arteriovenous fistula, acquired

Aneurysmal varix
Arteriovenous aneurysm, acquired

Excludes: cerebral (I67.1)
          traumatic — see injury of blood vessel by body region

I77.1 Stricture of artery

I77.2 Rupture of artery

Erosion
Fistula
Ulcer

Excludes: traumatic rupture of artery — see injury of blood vessel
          by body region

I77.3 Arterial fibromuscular dysplasia

I77.30 Arterial fibromuscular dysplasia of (pre)cerebral arteries

I77.300 Internal carotid artery
I77.301 Common carotid artery
I77.302 Innominate artery
I77.303 Vertebral artery
I77.304 Basilar artery
I77.305 Middle cerebral artery
I77.306 Anterior cerebral artery
I77.307 Posterior cerebral artery
I77.308 Other cerebral artery

I77.4 Coeliac artery compression syndrome

I77.5 Necrosis of artery

I77.6 Arteritis, unspecified

Aortitis NOS
Endarteritis NOS

Excludes: arteritis or endarteritis:
          • aortic arch [Takayasu] (M31.4)
          • cerebral NEC (I67.7)
          • coronary (I25.8)
• deformans (I70.-)
• giant cell (M31.5–M31.6)
• obliterans (I70.-)
• senile (I70.-)

I77.8 Other specified disorders of arteries and arterioles

I78 Diseases of capillaries

I78.0 Hereditary haemorrhagic telangiectasia
Rendu–Osler–Weber disease

I79* Disorders of arteries, arterioles and capillaries in diseases classified elsewhere

I79.0* Aneurysm of aorta in diseases classified elsewhere
Syphilitic aneurysm of aorta (A52.0†)

I79.1* Aortitis in diseases classified elsewhere
Syphilitic aortitis (A52.0†)

Diseases of veins, lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes, not elsewhere classified (I80–I89)

I80.– Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis
Includes: endophlebitis
inflammation, vein
periphlebitis
suppurative phlebitis

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Other and unspecified disorders of the circulatory system (I95–I99)

I95 Hypotension
Excludes: cardiovascular collapse (R57.9)

I95.0 Idiopathic hypotension
DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

195.1 Orthostatic hypotension
Hypotension, postural
Excludes: neurogenic orthostatic hypotension (G90.30)
            Shy–Drager syndrome (G90.31)

195.2 Hypotension due to drugs
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

195.8 Other hypotension
Chronic hypotension

195.9 Hypotension, unspecified

197.- Postprocedural disorders of circulatory system, not elsewhere classified

198* Other disorders of circulatory system in diseases classified elsewhere

198.0* Cardiovascular syphilis
Cardiovascular syphilis:
  • NOS (A52.0†)
  • congenital, late (A50.5†)

198.1* Cardiovascular disorders in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
Cardiovascular involvement NEC in Chagas’ disease (chronic) (B57.2†)
CHAPTER X

Diseases of the respiratory system (J00–J99)

Acute upper respiratory infections (J00–J06)

J01 Acute sinusitis

*Includes:* abscess
		empyema
		infection
		nasal
		inflammation
		suppuration

Acute, of sinus (accessory)(nasal)

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

*Excludes:* sinusitis, chronic or NOS (J32.–)

J01.0 Acute maxillary sinusitis

Acute antritis

J01.1 Acute frontal sinusitis

J01.2 Acute ethmoidal sinusitis

J01.3 Acute sphenoidal sinusitis

J01.4 Acute pansinusitis

J01.8 Other acute sinusitis

Acute sinusitis involving more than one sinus but not pansinusitis

J01.9 Acute sinusitis, unspecified

Influenza and pneumonia (J10–J18)

J10 Influenza due to identified influenza virus

*Excludes:* Haemophilus influenzae [H. influenzae] meningitis (G00.0)

J10.0 Influenza with pneumonia, influenza virus identified
J10.8 Influenza with other manifestations, influenza virus identified
Encephalopathy due to influenza
Influenzal:
• gastroenteritis
• myocarditis (acute)

J11 Influenza, virus not identified
J11.0 Influenza with pneumonia, virus not identified
J11.8 Influenza with other manifestations, virus not identified
Encephalopathy due to influenza
Influenzal:
• gastroenteritis
• myocarditis (acute)

J13 Pneumonia due to Streptococcus pneumoniae
Bronchopneumonia due to S. pneumoniae

J14 Pneumonia due to Haemophilus influenzae
Bronchopneumonia due to H. influenzae

J15 Bacterial pneumonia, not elsewhere classified
Includes: bronchopneumonia due to bacteria other than S. pneumoniae and H. influenzae

J16 Pneumonia due to other infectious organisms, not elsewhere classified

J17 Pneumonia in diseases classified elsewhere
J17.0 Pneumonia in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere

J18 Pneumonia, organism unspecified
Excludes: aspiration pneumonia (due to):
• NOS (J69.0)
• newborn (P24.-)
• solids and liquids (J69.-)
Other diseases of upper respiratory tract (J30–J39)

**J32**  Chronic sinusitis

*Includes:* abscess

- empyema
- infection
- suppuration

(chronic) of sinus (accessory)(nasal)

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

*Excludes:* acute sinusitis (J01.–)

- J32.0  Chronic maxillary sinusitis
  Antritis (chronic)

- J32.1  Chronic frontal sinusitis

- J32.2  Chronic ethmoidal sinusitis

- J32.3  Chronic sphenoidal sinusitis

- J32.4  Chronic pansinusitis

- J32.8  Other chronic sinusitis
  Sinusitis (chronic) involving more than one sinus but not pansinusitis

- J32.9  Chronic sinusitis, unspecified

**J38**  Diseases of vocal cords and larynx, not elsewhere classified

- J38.0  Paralysis of vocal cords and larynx
  - Laryngoplegia
  - Paralysis of glottis

Chronic lower respiratory diseases (J40–J47)

*Excludes:* cystic fibrosis (E84.–)

**J40**  Bronchitis, not specified as acute or chronic

Bronchitis:

- NOS
- catarrhal
- with tracheitis NOS
  Tracheobronchitis NOS
J42 **Unspecified chronic bronchitis**
Chronic:
- bronchitis NOS
- tracheitis
- tracheobronchitis

J43.– **Emphysema**

J45.– **Asthma**
*Excludes:* acute severe asthma (J46)
status asthmaticus (J46)

J46 **Status asthmaticus**
Acute severe asthma

J47 **Bronchiectasis**
Bronchiolectasis

Lung diseases due to external agents (J60–J70)

J69 **Pneumonitis due to solids and liquids**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.
*Excludes:* neonatal aspiration syndromes (P24.–)

J69.0 **Pneumonitis due to food and vomit**
Aspiration pneumonia (due to):
- NOS
- food (regurgitated)
- gastric secretions
- milk
- vomit

Other respiratory diseases principally affecting the interstitium (J80–J84)

J81 **Pulmonary oedema**
Acute oedema of lung
Pulmonary congestion (passive)
Suppurative and necrotic conditions of lower respiratory tract (J85–J86)

J85.– Abscess of lung and mediastinum

Other diseases of pleura (J90–J94)

J90 Pleural effusion, not elsewhere classified
Pleurisy with effusion

J93.– Pneumothorax

Other diseases of the respiratory system (J95–J99)

J95 Postprocedural respiratory disorders, not elsewhere classified

J95.0 Tracheostomy malfunction
Haemorrhage from tracheostomy stoma
Obstruction of tracheostomy airway
Sepsis of tracheostomy stoma
Tracheo-oesophageal fistula following tracheostomy

J98 Other respiratory disorders
Excludes: apnoea NOS (R06.8)
sleep apnoea (G47.3)

J98.6 Disorders of diaphragm
Diaphragmatitis
Paralysis of diaphragm
Relaxation of diaphragm